National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

April 15

Table of Contents

Update this field to generate TOC

Table of Figures

Update this field to generate TOF

Table of Tables

Update this field to generate TOT

# Document-Level Templates

Document-level templates describe the purpose and rules for constructing a conforming CDA document. Document templates include constraints on the CDA header and indicate contained section-level templates.

Each document-level template contains the following information:  
• Scope and intended use of the document type  
• Description and explanatory narrative  
• Template metadata (e.g., templateId, etc.)  
• Header constraints (e.g., document type, template id, participants)  
• Required and optional section-level templates

Table 1: Required and Optional Sections for Each Document Type

| **Document Type** | **Required Sections** | **Optional Sections** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01 | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |
| [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01 | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |
| [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01 | N/A | N/A |
| [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01 | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01 | N/A | N/A |

US Realm Header (V4)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 2: US Realm Header (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) (required)  [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (required)  [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (required)  [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) (optional) |

This template defines constraints that represent common administrative and demographic concepts for US Realm CDA documents. Further specification, such as ClinicalDocument/code, are provided in document templates that conform to this template.

Table 3: US Realm Header (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| realmCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16791](#C_4537-16791) | US |
| typeId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5361](#C_4537-5361) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5250](#C_4537-5250) | 2.16.840.1.113883.1.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5251](#C_4537-5251) | POCD\_HD000040 |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5252](#C_4537-5252) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-10036](#C_4537-10036) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32503](#C_4537-32503) | 2023-05-01 |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5363](#C_4537-5363) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5253](#C_4537-5253) |  |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5254](#C_4537-5254) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5256](#C_4537-5256) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| confidentialityCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5259](#C_4537-5259) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 (HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind) |
| languageCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5372](#C_4537-5372) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language) |
| setId | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5261](#C_4537-5261) |  |
| versionNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5264](#C_4537-5264) |  |
| recordTarget | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5266](#C_4537-5266) |  |
| patientRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5267](#C_4537-5267) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5268](#C_4537-5268) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5271](#C_4537-5271) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5280](#C_4537-5280) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5375](#C_4537-5375) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| patient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5283](#C_4537-5283) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5284](#C_4537-5284) | [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) |
| administrativeGenderCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-6394](#C_4537-6394) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)) |
| birthTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5298](#C_4537-5298) |  |
| sdtc:deceasedInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-32990](#C_4537-32990) |  |
| sdtc:deceasedTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-32988](#C_4537-32988) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-32989](#C_4537-32989) |  |
| maritalStatusCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5303](#C_4537-5303) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Marital Status) |
| religiousAffiliationCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5317](#C_4537-5317) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 (Religious Affiliation) |
| raceCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5322](#C_4537-5322) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 (Race Category Excluding Nulls) |
| sdtc:raceCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-7263](#C_4537-7263) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 (Race Value Set) |
| ethnicGroupCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5323](#C_4537-5323) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 (Ethnicity) |
| sdtc:ethnicGroupCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-32901](#C_4537-32901) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 (Detailed Ethnicity) |
| guardian | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-5325](#C_4537-5325) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5326](#C_4537-5326) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type) |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-5359](#C_4537-5359) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-5382](#C_4537-5382) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7993](#C_4537-7993) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| guardianPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5385](#C_4537-5385) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5386](#C_4537-5386) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| birthplace | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5395](#C_4537-5395) |  |
| place | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5396](#C_4537-5396) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5397](#C_4537-5397) |  |
| country | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5404](#C_4537-5404) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| languageCommunication | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-5406](#C_4537-5406) |  |
| languageCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5407](#C_4537-5407) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language) |
| modeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5409](#C_4537-5409) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 (LanguageAbilityMode) |
| proficiencyLevelCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-9965](#C_4537-9965) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 (LanguageAbilityProficiency) |
| preferenceInd | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5414](#C_4537-5414) |  |
| providerOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5416](#C_4537-5416) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5417](#C_4537-5417) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16820](#C_4537-16820) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5419](#C_4537-5419) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5420](#C_4537-5420) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7994](#C_4537-7994) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5422](#C_4537-5422) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| author | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5444](#C_4537-5444) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5445](#C_4537-5445) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5448](#C_4537-5448) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5449](#C_4537-5449) |  |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-32882](#C_4537-32882) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-32883](#C_4537-32883) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32884](#C_4537-32884) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| @extension | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-32885](#C_4537-32885) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16787](#C_4537-16787) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16788](#C_4537-16788) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5452](#C_4537-5452) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5428](#C_4537-5428) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7995](#C_4537-7995) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5430](#C_4537-5430) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-16789](#C_4537-16789) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| assignedAuthoringDevice | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16783](#C_4537-16783) |  |
| manufacturerModelName | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16784](#C_4537-16784) |  |
| softwareName | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16785](#C_4537-16785) |  |
| dataEnterer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5441](#C_4537-5441) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5442](#C_4537-5442) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5443](#C_4537-5443) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16821](#C_4537-16821) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-32173](#C_4537-32173) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5460](#C_4537-5460) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5466](#C_4537-5466) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7996](#C_4537-7996) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5469](#C_4537-5469) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5470](#C_4537-5470) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| informant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-8001](#C_4537-8001) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8002](#C_4537-8002) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-9945](#C_4537-9945) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-32174](#C_4537-32174) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-8220](#C_4537-8220) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8221](#C_4537-8221) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-8222](#C_4537-8222) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| informant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-31355](#C_4537-31355) |  |
| relatedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-31356](#C_4537-31356) |  |
| custodian | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5519](#C_4537-5519) |  |
| assignedCustodian | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5520](#C_4537-5520) |  |
| representedCustodianOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5521](#C_4537-5521) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5522](#C_4537-5522) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16822](#C_4537-16822) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5524](#C_4537-5524) |  |
| telecom | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5525](#C_4537-5525) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7998](#C_4537-7998) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5559](#C_4537-5559) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| informationRecipient | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-5565](#C_4537-5565) |  |
| intendedRecipient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5566](#C_4537-5566) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-32399](#C_4537-32399) |  |
| informationRecipient | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5567](#C_4537-5567) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5568](#C_4537-5568) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| receivedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-5577](#C_4537-5577) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5578](#C_4537-5578) |  |
| legalAuthenticator | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-5579](#C_4537-5579) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5580](#C_4537-5580) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| signatureCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5583](#C_4537-5583) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5584](#C_4537-5584) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S |
| sdtc:signatureText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-30810](#C_4537-30810) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5585](#C_4537-5585) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5586](#C_4537-5586) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-16823](#C_4537-16823) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-17000](#C_4537-17000) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5589](#C_4537-5589) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5595](#C_4537-5595) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7999](#C_4537-7999) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5597](#C_4537-5597) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5598](#C_4537-5598) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| authenticator | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-5607](#C_4537-5607) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5608](#C_4537-5608) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| signatureCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5610](#C_4537-5610) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5611](#C_4537-5611) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S |
| sdtc:signatureText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-30811](#C_4537-30811) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5612](#C_4537-5612) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5613](#C_4537-5613) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-16824](#C_4537-16824) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-16825](#C_4537-16825) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-16826](#C_4537-16826) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5616](#C_4537-5616) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5622](#C_4537-5622) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-8000](#C_4537-8000) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5624](#C_4537-5624) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-5625](#C_4537-5625) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-10003](#C_4537-10003) |  |
| time | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-10004](#C_4537-10004) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-32994](#C_4537-32994) | [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) |
| inFulfillmentOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-9952](#C_4537-9952) |  |
| order | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-9953](#C_4537-9953) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-9954](#C_4537-9954) |  |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-14835](#C_4537-14835) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14836](#C_4537-14836) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14837](#C_4537-14837) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14838](#C_4537-14838) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-14839](#C_4537-14839) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14840](#C_4537-14840) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (x\_ServiceEventPerformer) |
| functionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-16818](#C_4537-16818) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-32889](#C_4537-32889) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function) |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14841](#C_4537-14841) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-14846](#C_4537-14846) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-14847](#C_4537-14847) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-14842](#C_4537-14842) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| authorization | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-16792](#C_4537-16792) |  |
| consent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16793](#C_4537-16793) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-16794](#C_4537-16794) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-16795](#C_4537-16795) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16797](#C_4537-16797) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-16798](#C_4537-16798) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = completed |
| componentOf | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-9955](#C_4537-9955) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-9956](#C_4537-9956) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-9959](#C_4537-9959) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-9958](#C_4537-9958) |  |

Properties

realmCode

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] realmCode="US" (CONF:4537-16791).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] typeId (CONF:4537-5361).
   1. This typeId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" (CONF:4537-5250).
   2. This typeId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="POCD\_HD000040" (CONF:4537-5251).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-5252) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" (CONF:4537-10036).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32503).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4537-5363).
   1. This id SHALL be a globally unique identifier for the document (CONF:4537-9991).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-5253).
   1. This code SHALL specify the particular kind of document (e.g., History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note) (CONF:4537-9992).
   2. This code SHALL be drawn from the LOINC document type ontology (LOINC codes where SCALE = DOC) (CONF:4537-32948).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4537-5254).  
   Note: The title can either be a locally defined name or the displayName corresponding to clinicalDocument/code
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5256).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] confidentialityCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind](#HL7_BasicConfidentialityKind) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5259).
9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] languageCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Language](#Language) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5372).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] setId (CONF:4537-5261).
    1. If setId is present versionNumber SHALL be present (CONF:4537-6380).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:4537-5264).
    1. If versionNumber is present setId SHALL be present (CONF:4537-6387).

recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] recordTarget (CONF:4537-5266).
   1. Such recordTargets SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patientRole (CONF:4537-5267).
      1. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5268).
      2. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5271).
      3. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5280).
         1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5375).
      4. This patientRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:4537-5283).
         1. This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) (CONF:4537-5284).
         2. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)](#Administrative_Gender_HL7_V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-6394).
         3. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] birthTime (CONF:4537-5298).
            1. SHALL be precise to year (CONF:4537-5299).
            2. SHOULD be precise to day (CONF:4537-5300).

For cases where information about newborn's time of birth needs to be captured.

* + - * 1. MAY be precise to the minute (CONF:4537-32418).
      1. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:deceasedInd (CONF:4537-32990).
         1. If sdtc:deceasedInd="true", then sdtc:deceasedTime SHALL be present (CONF:4537-32993).
      2. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:deceasedTime (CONF:4537-32988).
         1. The sdtc:deceasedTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4537-32989).

SHALL be precise to to the year (CONF:4537-32991).

SHOULD be precise to the day (CONF:4537-32992).

* + - 1. This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] maritalStatusCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Marital Status](#Marital_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5303).
      2. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] religiousAffiliationCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Religious Affiliation](#Religious_Affiliation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5317).
      3. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#Race_Category_Excluding_Nulls) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5322).
      4. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Race Value Set](#Race_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7263).  
         Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.
         1. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient SHALL contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:4537-31347).
      5. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#Ethnicity) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5323).
      6. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#Detailed_Ethnicity) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32901).
      7. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] guardian (CONF:4537-5325).
         1. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5326).
         2. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5359).
         3. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5382).

The telecom, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7993).

* + - * 1. The guardian, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] guardianPerson (CONF:4537-5385).

This guardianPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5386).

* + - 1. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] birthplace (CONF:4537-5395).
         1. The birthplace, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] place (CONF:4537-5396).

This place SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr (CONF:4537-5397).

This addr SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5404).

If country is US, this addr SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] state, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet StateValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 *DYNAMIC* (CONF:4537-5402).  
Note: A nullFlavor of 'UNK' may be used if the state is unknown.

If country is US, this addr MAY contain zero or one [0..1] postalCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 *DYNAMIC* (CONF:4537-5403).

* + - 1. This patient SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] languageCommunication (CONF:4537-5406).
         1. The languageCommunication, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] languageCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Language](#Language) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5407).
         2. The languageCommunication, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] modeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityMode](#LanguageAbilityMode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-5409).
         3. The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] proficiencyLevelCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#LanguageAbilityProficiency) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-9965).
         4. The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] preferenceInd (CONF:4537-5414).
    1. This patientRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] providerOrganization (CONF:4537-5416).
       1. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5417).
          1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16820).
       2. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:4537-5419).
       3. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5420).
          1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7994).
       4. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5422).

author

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. The author may be a device or a person.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] author (CONF:4537-5444).
   1. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5445).
   2. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:4537-5448).
      1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5449).

If this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4537-32882) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

* + - 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4537-32883).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-32884).
      3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4537-32885).

Only if this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson should the assignedAuthor contain a code.

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4537-16787).
       1. The code, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-16788).
    2. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5452).
    3. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5428).
       1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7995).
    4. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5430).
       1. The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-16789).
    5. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:4537-16783).
       1. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturerModelName (CONF:4537-16784).
       2. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] softwareName (CONF:4537-16785).
    6. There SHALL be exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedPerson or exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:4537-16790).

dataEnterer

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content, written or dictated, into the clinical document. To clarify, an author provides the content found within the header or body of a document, subject to their own interpretation; a dataEnterer adds an author's information to the electronic system.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] dataEnterer (CONF:4537-5441).
   1. The dataEnterer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-5442).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5443).
         1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16821).
      2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32173).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5460).
      4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5466).
         1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7996).
      5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5469).
         1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5470).

informant

The informant element describes an information source for any content within the clinical document. This informant is constrained for use when the source of information is an assigned health care provider for the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:4537-8001) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-8002).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-9945).
         1. If assignedEntity/id is a provider then this id, SHOULD include zero or one [0..1] id where id/@root ="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-9946).
      2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32174).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-8220).
      4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-8221).
         1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-8222).

informant

The informant element describes an information source (who is not a provider) for any content within the clinical document. This informant would be used when the source of information has a personal relationship with the patient or is the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:4537-31355) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] relatedEntity (CONF:4537-31356).

custodian

The custodian element represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining and is entrusted with the care of the document.  
There is only one custodian per CDA document. Allowing that a CDA document may not represent the original form of the authenticated document, the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] custodian (CONF:4537-5519).
   1. This custodian SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedCustodian (CONF:4537-5520).
      1. This assignedCustodian SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] representedCustodianOrganization (CONF:4537-5521).
         1. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5522).
            1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16822).
         2. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4537-5524).
         3. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] telecom (CONF:4537-5525).
            1. This telecom SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7998).
         4. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5559).

informationRecipient

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document was created. In cases where the intended recipient of the document is the patient's health chart, set the receivedOrganization to the scoping organization for that chart.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informationRecipient (CONF:4537-5565).
   1. The informationRecipient, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] intendedRecipient (CONF:4537-5566).
      1. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4537-32399).
      2. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] informationRecipient (CONF:4537-5567).
         1. The informationRecipient, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5568).
      3. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] receivedOrganization (CONF:4537-5577).
         1. The receivedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4537-5578).

legalAuthenticator

The legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. A clinical document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.  
The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication.  
All clinical documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate credentials.  
Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication to a device or system that generates the clinical document. In these cases, the legal authenticator is a person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system.  
Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] legalAuthenticator (CONF:4537-5579).
   1. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5580).
   2. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] signatureCode (CONF:4537-5583).
      1. This signatureCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="S" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 STATIC) (CONF:4537-5584).

sdtc:signatureText

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall 2013.

* 1. The legalAuthenticator, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:signatureText (CONF:4537-30810).  
     Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:  
     1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.  
     2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
  2. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-5585).
     1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5586).
        1. Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16823).
     2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-17000).
     3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5589).
     4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5595).
        1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7999).
     5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5597).
        1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5598).

authenticator

The authenticator identifies a participant or participants who attest to the accuracy of the information in the document.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] authenticator (CONF:4537-5607) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5608).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] signatureCode (CONF:4537-5610).
      1. This signatureCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="S" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 STATIC) (CONF:4537-5611).

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall of 2013.

* 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:signatureText (CONF:4537-30811).  
     Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:  
     1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.  
     2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
  2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-5612).
     1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-5613).
        1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier  (CONF:4537-16824).
     2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4537-16825).
        1. The code, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-16826).
     3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5616).
     4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-5622).
        1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-8000).
     5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5624).
        1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5625).

participant

The participant element identifies supporting entities, including parents, relatives, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and others related in some way to the patient.  
A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin).

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4537-10003) such that it
   1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:4537-10004).
   2. SHALL contain associatedEntity/associatedPerson *AND/OR* associatedEntity/scopingOrganization (CONF:4537-10006).
   3. When participant/@typeCode is *IND*, associatedEntity/@classCode SHOULD be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 INDRoleclassCodes *DYNAMIC* (CONF:4537-10007).

participant

This templated participant represents a **person** that has a relationship to the patient. (e.g., parent, next-of-kin, neighbor). The related person's name is required and it is recommended that the person's contact information is present. The more specific CDA participant of Guardian (recordTarget/patientRole/patient/guardian) can be used to represent a legally responsible guardian of the patient within the header. This template may be used to represent a person with any relationship to the patient within the header, or at the entry level when pertinent to a particular clinical statement.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant which includes [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01) (CONF:4537-32994).

inFulfillmentOf

The inFulfillmentOf element represents orders that are fulfilled by this document such as a radiologists’ report of an x-ray.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] inFulfillmentOf (CONF:4537-9952).
   1. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] order (CONF:4537-9953).
      1. This order SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-9954).

documentationOf

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:4537-14835).

A serviceEvent represents the main act being documented, such as a colonoscopy or a cardiac stress study. In a provision of healthcare serviceEvent, the care providers, PCP, or other longitudinal providers, are recorded within the serviceEvent. If the document is about a single encounter, the providers associated can be recorded in the componentOf/encompassingEncounter template.

* 1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:4537-14836).
     1. This serviceEvent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-14837).
        1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-14838).

performer

The performer participant represents clinicians who actually and principally carry out the serviceEvent. In a transfer of care this represents the healthcare providers involved in the current or pertinent historical care of the patient. Preferably, the patient’s key healthcare care team members would be listed, particularly their primary physician and any active consulting physicians, therapists, and counselors.

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:4537-14839).
       1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [x\_ServiceEventPerformer](#x_ServiceEventPerformer) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 STATIC (CONF:4537-14840).
       2. The performer, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] functionCode (CONF:4537-16818).
          1. The functionCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32889).
       3. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-14841).
          1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-14846).

Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-14847).

* + - * 1. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-14842).

authorization

The authorization element represents information about the patient’s consent.  
The type of consent is conveyed in consent/code. Consents in the header have been finalized (consent/statusCode must equal Completed) and should be on file. This specification does not address how 'Privacy Consent' is represented, but does not preclude the inclusion of ‘Privacy Consent’.  
The authorization consent is used for referring to consents that are documented elsewhere in the EHR or medical record for a health condition and/or treatment that is described in the CDA document.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] authorization (CONF:4537-16792) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consent (CONF:4537-16793).
      1. This consent MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4537-16794).
      2. This consent MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4537-16795).  
         Note: The type of consent (e.g., a consent to perform the related serviceEvent) is conveyed in consent/code.
      3. This consent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-16797).
         1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-16798).

componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred. In order to represent providers associated with a specific encounter, they are recorded within the encompassingEncounter as participants. In a CCD, the encompassingEncounter may be used when documenting a specific encounter and its participants. All relevant encounters in a CCD may be listed in the encounters section.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] componentOf (CONF:4537-9955).
   1. The componentOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:4537-9956).
      1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-9959).
      2. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-9958).

Table 4: Race Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Race Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914  (Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "race" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "1000-9 Race", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "Race", therefore, no concepts descendant from "2133-7 Ethnicity". Also the root concept "Race".)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1002-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native |
| 1004-1 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian |
| 1006-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Abenaki |
| 1008-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Algonquian |
| 1010-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Apache |
| 1011-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Chiricahua |
| 1012-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Fort Sill Apache |
| 1013-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Jicarilla Apache |
| 1014-0 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Lipan Apache |
| 1015-7 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Mescalero Apache |
| ... | | | |

Table 5: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20  (Clinical Focus: The purpose for which an entity is assigned a telecom address),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AS | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | answering service |
| EC | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | emergency contact |
| HP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | primary home |
| HV | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | vacation home |
| MC | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | mobile contact) |
| PG | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | pager |
| WP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | work place |

Table 6: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1  (Clinical Focus: A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility.),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA v2.1 Any person role such as Guardian and associatedEntity. Many @code references.),(Inclusion Criteria: Union of: (Descendants of \_PersonalRelationshipRoleType  OR Descendants of RESPRSN)),(Exclusion Criteria: not in the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| ADOPTF | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive father |
| ADOPTM | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive mother |
| ADOPTP | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive parent |
| AUNT | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | aunt |
| BRO | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | brother |
| BROINLAW | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | brother-in-law |
| CHILD | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | child |
| CHLDADOPT | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adopted child |
| CHLDFOST | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | foster child |
| CHLDINLAW | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | child-in-law |
| ... | | | |

Table 7: Country

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Country urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63  This identifies the codes for the representation of names of countries, territories and areas of geographical interest. Contains the ISO 3166-1 code elements available in the alpha-2 code of ISOs country code standard.  Value Set Source: <http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AD | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Andorra |
| AE | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | United Arab Emirates |
| AF | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Afghanistan |
| AG | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Antigua and Barbuda |
| AI | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Anguilla |
| AL | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Albania |
| AM | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Armenia |
| AO | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Angola |
| AQ | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Antarctica |
| AR | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | Argentina |
| ... | | | |

Table 8: Language

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526  A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 5646.   Use 2 character code if one exists. Use 3 character code if a 2 character code does not exist. Including type = region is allowed  See http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry  Value Set Source: <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aa | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afar |
| ab | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Abkhazian |
| ace | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Achinese |
| ach | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Acoli |
| ada | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adangme |
| ady | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adyghe; Adygei |
| ae | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Avestan |
| af | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrikaans |
| afa | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afro-Asiatic (Other) |
| afh | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrihili |
| ... | | | |

Table 9: LanguageAbilityMode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249  (Clinical Focus: Channels for expressing and receiving human language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| ESGN | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed signed |
| ESP | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed spoken |
| EWR | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed written |
| RSGN | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received signed |
| RSP | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received spoken |
| RWR | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received written |

Table 10: LanguageAbilityProficiency

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199  (Clinical Focus: A person's level of proficiency in a language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| E | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Excellent |
| F | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Fair |
| G | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Good |
| P | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Poor |

Table 11: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1  (Clinical Focus: The gender of a person used for adminstrative purposes (as opposed to clinical gender)),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the Hl7 V3 AdministrativeGender code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| F | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Female |
| M | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Male |
| UN | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Undifferentiated |

Table 12: Marital Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212  (Clinical Focus: The domestic partnership status of a person.),(Data Element Scope: Marital Status),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 MaritalStatus code system),(Exclusion Criteria: Any non-selectable codes)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| A | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Annulled |
| C | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Common Law |
| D | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Divorced |
| I | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Interlocutory |
| L | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Legally Separated |
| M | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Married |
| P | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Polygamous |
| S | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Never Married |
| T | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Domestic partner |
| U | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | unmarried |
| ... | | | |

Table 13: Religious Affiliation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185  (Clinical Focus: A person's faith affiliation),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ReligiousAffiliation code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1001 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Adventist |
| 1002 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | African Religions |
| 1003 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Afro-Caribbean Religions |
| 1004 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Agnosticism |
| 1005 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Anglican |
| 1006 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Animism |
| 1007 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Atheism |
| 1008 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Babi & Baha'I faiths |
| 1009 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Baptist |
| 1010 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Bon |
| ... | | | |

Table 14: Race Category Excluding Nulls

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3  (Clinical Focus: The top-level "Race" concepts as defined by US Office of Management and Budget (OMB), excluding "Other race". All "Race" concepts in the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system roll-up to one of these codes.),(Data Element Scope: Demographic categorization of a person's race (can be multiple).),(Inclusion Criteria: Direct children of the "1000-9 Race" concept in the Race and Ethnicity Code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Specifically exclude "2131-1 Other Race" and any descendant of the concepts defined in the inclusion criteria.)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1002-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native |
| 2028-9 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asian |
| 2054-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Black or African American |
| 2076-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander |
| 2106-3 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | White |

Table 15: Ethnicity

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837  (Clinical Focus: ),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 2135-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Hispanic or Latino |
| 2186-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Not Hispanic or Latino |

Table 16: Detailed Ethnicity

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877  (Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "ethnicity" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census. This includes the US Office of Management and Budget (OMB) two top-level ethnicity categories, plus all the more detailed descendant ethnicity concepts used by the US Bureau of Census.),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "2133-7 Ethnicity", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "2133-7 Ethnicity", therefore, no concepts descendant from "1000-9 Race". Also the root concept "Ethnicity".)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 2137-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Spaniard |
| 2138-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Andalusian |
| 2139-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asturian |
| 2140-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Castillian |
| 2141-0 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Catalonian |
| 2142-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Belearic Islander |
| 2143-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Gallego |
| 2144-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Valencian |
| 2145-1 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Canarian |
| 2146-9 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Spanish Basque |
| ... | | | |

Table 17: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066  (Clinical Focus: Represent the "type" of health care provider individual or organization using the National Uniform Claims Committee (NUCC) code system),(Data Element Scope: The assignedEntity attribute),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the NUCC Provider Taxonomy code system),(Exclusion Criteria: None)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 101200000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Drama Therapist |
| 101Y00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor |
| 101YA0400X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Addiction (Substance Use Disorder) |
| 101YM0800X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Mental Health |
| 101YP1600X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Pastoral |
| 101YP2500X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Professional |
| 101YS0200X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, School |
| 102L00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Psychoanalyst |
| 102X00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Poetry Therapist |
| 103G00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Clinical Neuropsychologist |
| ... | | | |

Table 18: INDRoleclassCodes

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: INDRoleclassCodes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33  (Clinical Focus: The relationship between a patient and a document participant),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AGNT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | agent |
| CAREGIVER | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | caregiver |
| ECON | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | emergency contact |
| GUAR | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | guarantor |
| NOK | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | next of kin |
| PRS | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | personal relationship |

Table 19: Care Team Member Function

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Care Team Member Function urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30  (Clinical Focus: This set of concepts describes the function performed on a patient-centered care team. This value set contains concepts that describe a functional role played by a member of a care team on a particular care team.),(Data Element Scope: A functional role on a patient's care team.),(Inclusion Criteria: The set of commonly played roles on a patient-centered care team.),(Exclusion Criteria: Functional roles on care teams that are not patient-centered. For example, hospital's may define teams of practitioners who fill roles that are relevant to the function of the hospital's operation. These roles would not be included when they are not roles that would be played on a patient-centered care team.)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1012901000168106 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Gynecologic oncologist (occupation) |
| 1032781000168105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Kinesiology practitioner (occupation) |
| 106289002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Dentist (occupation) |
| 106292003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Professional nurse (occupation) |
| 106293008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nursing personnel (occupation) |
| 106294002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Midwifery personnel (occupation) |
| 106310008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Worker in religion (occupation) |
| 106311007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Minister of religion/related member of religious order (occupation) |
| 106330007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Philologist, translator/interpreter (occupation) |
| 11015003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Minister of religion (occupation) |
| ... | | | |

Table 20: x\_ServiceEventPerformer

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: x\_ServiceEventPerformer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601  (Clinical Focus: Characterize the degree of responsibility of the event performer),(Data Element Scope: Performer type code per C-CDA r2.1 CONF:1198- 14840),(Inclusion Criteria: only selected codes),(Exclusion Criteria: only selected codes)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| PPRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | primary performer |
| PRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | performer |
| SPRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | secondary performer |

Table 21: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926  (Clinical Focus: Commonly used confidentiality constraints placed upon clinical documents),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| N | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | normal |
| R | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | restricted |
| V | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | very restricted |

Figure 1: US Realm Header Example

<ClinicalDocument>

<realmCode code="US" />

<typeId extension="POCD\_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />

<!-- CCD template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Globally unique identifier for the document -->

<id extension="TT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.1" />

<code code="34133-9" displayName="Summarization of Episode Note" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<!-- Title of the document -->

<title>Patient Chart Summary</title>

<effectiveTime value="201209151030-0800" />

<confidentialityCode code="N" displayName="normal" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25" codeSystemName="Confidentiality" />

<languageCode code="en-US" />

<setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />

<!-- Version of the document -->

<versionNumber value="1" />

. . .

</ClinicalDocument>

Figure 2: recordTarget Example

<recordTarget>

<patientRole>

<id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />

<!-- Example Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->

<addr use="HP">

<!-- HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

<!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2003" use="HP" />

<!-- HP is "primary home" from HL7 AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->

<patient>

<!-- The first name element represents what the patient is known as -->

<name use="L">

<given>Eve</given>

<!-- The "SP" is "Spouse" from

HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->

<family qualifier="SP">Betterhalf</family>

</name>

<!-- The second name element represents another name

associated with the patient -->

<name>

<given>Eve</given>

<!-- The "BR" is "Birth" from

HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->

<family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>

</name>

<administrativeGenderCode code="F" displayName="Female" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" />

<!-- Date of birth need only be precise to the day -->

<birthTime value="19750501" />

<maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatusCode" />

<religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic, non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious Affiliation" />

<!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum

race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->

<raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<!-- The raceCode extension is only used if raceCode is valued -->

<sdtc:raceCode code="2076-8" displayName="Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<guardian>

<code code="POWATT" displayName="Power of Attorney" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19830" codeSystemName="ResponsibleParty" />

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<guardianPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</guardianPerson>

</guardian>

<birthplace>

<place>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</place>

</birthplace>

<languageCommunication>

<languageCode code="eng" />

<!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->

<modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode" />

<proficiencyLevelCode code="G" displayName="Good" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency" />

<!-- Patient's preferred language -->

<preferenceInd value="true" />

</languageCommunication>

</patient>

<providerOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</providerOrganization>

</patientRole>

</recordTarget>

Figure 3: author Example

<author>

<time value="201209151030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="163W00000X" displayName="Registered nurse" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Figure 4: dateEnterer Example

<dataEnterer>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="333777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1050" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Ellen</given>

<family>Enter</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</dataEnterer>

Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example

<informant>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="888888888" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Harold</given>

<family>Hippocrates</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</informant>

Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example

<informant>

<relatedEntity classCode="PRS">

<!-- classCode "PRS" represents a person with personal relationship with the patient -->

<code code="SPS" displayName="SPOUSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19563" codeSystemName="Personal Relationship Role Type Value Set" />

<relatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</relatedPerson>

</relatedEntity>

</informant>

Figure 7: custodian Example

<custodian>

<assignedCustodian>

<representedCustodianOrganization>

<id extension="321CX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

<name>Good Health HIE</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1009" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>1009 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedCustodianOrganization>

</assignedCustodian>

</custodian>

Figure 8: informationRecipient Example

<informationRecipient>

<intendedRecipient>

<informationRecipient>

<name>

<given>Sara</given>

<family>Specialize</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</informationRecipient>

<receivedOrganization>

<name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>

</receivedOrganization>

</intendedRecipient>

</informationRecipient>

Figure 9: Digital signature Example

<sdtc:signatureText mediaType="text/xml" representation="B64">omSJUEdmde9j44zmMiromSJUEdmde9j44zmMirdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83

6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir

... MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83

4zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83==</sdtc:signatureText>

Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example

<legalAuthenticator>

<time value="20120915223615-0800" />

<signatureCode code="S" />

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</legalAuthenticator>

Figure 11: authenticator Example

<authenticator>

<time value="201209151030-0800" />

<signatureCode code="S" />

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</authenticator>

Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- typeCode "IND" represents an individual -->

<associatedEntity classCode="NOK">

<!-- classCode "NOK" represents the patient's next of kin-->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<associatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

<!-- Entities playing multiple roles are recorded in multiple participants -->

<participant typeCode="IND">

<associatedEntity classCode="ECON">

<!-- classCode "ECON" represents an emergency contact -->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<associatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example

<inFulfillmentOf typeCode="FLFS">

<order classCode="ACT" moodCode="RQO">

<id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" extension="1298989898" />

<code code="1011220" displayName="Clinical pathology consultation" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12" codeSystemName="CPT />

</order>

</inFulfillmentOf>

Figure 14: performer Example

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode code="PCP"

displayName="Primary Care Provider"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"

codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>

</functionCode>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

Figure 15: documentationOf Example

<documentationOf>

<serviceEvent classCode="PCPR">

<!-- The effectiveTime reflects the provision of care summarized in the document.

In this scenario, the provision of care summarized is the lifetime for the patient -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="19750501" />

<!-- The low value represents when the summarized provision of care began.

In this scenario, the patient's date of birth -->

<high value="20120915" />

<!-- The high value represents when the summarized provision of care being ended.

In this scenario, when chart summary was created -->

</effectiveTime>

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode code="PCP"

displayName="Primary Care Provider"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"

codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>

</functionCode>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53"

codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</serviceEvent>

</documentationOf>

Figure 16: authorization Example

<authorization typeCode="AUTH">

<consent classCode="CONS" moodCode="EVN">

<id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" />

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="64293-4" displayName="Procedure consent" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

</consent>

</authorization>

Figure 17: Record Target Example with DeceasedInd="true"

<recordTarget>

<patientRole>

<!-- The @root OID below (which is fictional) would be specific to an institution's record identifier system. -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.6132" extension="345678912-0154"/>

<!-- HP is "primary home" from valueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 -->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>1437 Jennyhill Ln.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Hollywood</city>

<postalCode>90068</postalCode>

<state>CA</state>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<!-- While this may be included, you may choose to exclude contact information on deceased patients -->

<telecom nullFlavor="NA" />

<patient>

<!-- At a 2020 C-CDA Implement-a-thon, it was discussed that some EHR implementations may be changing names when patient is expired/deceased -->

<!-- Changing a name based on death is NOT a recommended practice. Instead update the sdtc:deceasedInd and sdtc:deceasedTime fields -->

<name use="L">

<given>Adam</given>

<family>Rumpelstiltskin</family>

</name>

<!-- Sex at birth and gender identity may be specified in social history -->

<administrativeGenderCode code="M" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" displayName="Male" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender"/>

<birthTime value="19521022"/>

<!-- A full CDA example may include the Deceased Observation to indicate cause of death -->

<!-- A Deceased Observation may be present in any section; Problem List is a suitable location -->

<!-- Stylesheets are strongly recommended to include human viewable rendering of the deceased indication and time when present -->

<!-- Systems may send deceased indication, time, or both. Sending only time is not recommeded. -->

<sdtc:deceasedInd value="true" />

<sdtc:deceasedTime value="20180315" />

<maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatus"/>

<religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic, non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious Affiliation"/>

<!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->

<raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="OMB Standards for Race and Ethnicity"/>

<ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="OMB Standards for Race and Ethnicity"/>

<languageCommunication>

<languageCode code="en-US"/>

<!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->

<modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode"/>

<proficiencyLevelCode code="E" displayName="Excellent" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency"/>

<preferenceInd value="true"/>

</languageCommunication>

</patient>

</patientRole>

</recordTarget>

National Health Care Surveys (V6)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 22: National Health Care Surveys (V6) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) (optional)  [Provenance - Author Participation (V2)](#U_Provenance__Author_Participation_V2) (optional) |

This document-level template describes constraints that apply to three National Health Care Surveys conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS): the National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey (NAMCS), the National Hospital Ambulatory Medical Care Survey (NHAMCS), and the National Hospital Care Survey (NHCS). These surveys collect data from physicians, ambulatory care centers, and hospitals about visits to inpatient (IP), outpatient (OP), and emergency department (ED) settings. Data collected are analyzed to produce nationally representative statistics to answer key questions about health care utilization, quality, and disparities for public health professionals, researchers, and health care policy makers. Data captured include information on patient demographics, symptoms, diagnoses, medications, therapeutic and diagnostic procedures, patient management, and planned future treatments. Given the similarities of data collected across the surveys, the structured documents specified in this guide are organized by setting of visit rather than by survey. This template is applicable to all three surveys (NAMCS, NHAMCS, and NHCS) and all care settings (ED, IP, and OP).

Table 23: National Health Care Surveys (V6) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1](#C_5564-1) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2](#C_5564-2) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-877](#C_5564-877) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-3](#C_5564-3) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-4](#C_5564-4) | 75619-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-5](#C_5564-5) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| recordTarget | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-6](#C_5564-6) |  |
| patientRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7](#C_5564-7) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-1164](#C_5564-1164) |  |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1162](#C_5564-1162) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1165](#C_5564-1165) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.572 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1166](#C_5564-1166) |  |
| patient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-11](#C_5564-11) |  |
| birthTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-13](#C_5564-13) |  |
| author | 1..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29114](#C_5564-29114) | [Provenance - Author Participation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01](#U_Provenance__Author_Participation_V2) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-29112](#C_5564-29112) | [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-20](#C_5564-20) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-21](#C_5564-21) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-22](#C_5564-22) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-53](#C_5564-53) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-56](#C_5564-56) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| componentOf | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-17](#C_5564-17) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-18](#C_5564-18) |  |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-361](#C_5564-361) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-23](#C_5564-23) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-198](#C_5564-198) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1169](#C_5564-1169) |  |
| dischargeDispositionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1191](#C_5564-1191) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915 (Discharge Disposition (HL7)) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-1192](#C_5564-1192) |  |
| location | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29013](#C_5564-29013) |  |
| healthCareFacility | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29014](#C_5564-29014) |  |
| serviceProviderOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29015](#C_5564-29015) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29016](#C_5564-29016) |  |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-24](#C_5564-24) |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-25](#C_5564-25) |  |

Properties

1. Conforms to [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01).

templateId

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-1) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1" (CONF:5564-2).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-877).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-3).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75619-7" National healthcare survey panel NAMCS (CONF:5564-4).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:5564-5).

recordTarget

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] recordTarget (CONF:5564-6).
   1. Such recordTargets SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patientRole (CONF:5564-7).
      1. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-1164).  
         Note: Patient's Medical Record Number
      2. This patientRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:5564-1162) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.572" Medicare HIC number (CONF:5564-1165).
         2. SHOULD contain exactly one [1..1] @extension (CONF:5564-1166).  
            Note: Patient's Medicare Number
      3. This patientRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:5564-11).

See US Realm Header recordTarget/patientRole/patient/birthTime for further birthTime constraints.

* + - 1. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] birthTime (CONF:5564-13).  
         Note: Form Element: Date of Birth
         1. SHOULD be precise to month if day is not available (CONF:5564-773).

1. MAY contain exactly one [1..1] [Provenance - Author Participation (V2)](#U_Provenance__Author_Participation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01) (CONF:5564-29114).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19) (CONF:5564-29112).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:5564-20).

serviceEvent

* 1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:5564-21).

performer

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:5564-22) such that it  
       Note: Type of Care Providers Seen
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:5564-53).
          1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-56).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] componentOf (CONF:5564-17).

encompassingEncounter

* 1. This componentOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:5564-18).
     1. This encompassingEncounter SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:5564-361).  
        Note: Encounter Number
     2. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-23).
        1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-198).  
           Note: Date/Time of admission/visit/arrival
        2. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:5564-1169).  
           Note: Date/Time of departure/discharge
     3. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] dischargeDispositionCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Discharge Disposition (HL7)](#Discharge_Disposition_HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-1191).
        1. This dischargeDispositionCode MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:5564-1192).
     4. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] location (CONF:5564-29013).
        1. This location SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] healthCareFacility (CONF:5564-29014).
           1. This healthCareFacility SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceProviderOrganization (CONF:5564-29015).

This serviceProviderOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:5564-29016).  
Note: NPI

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-24).

structuredBody

* 1. This component SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] structuredBody (CONF:5564-25).

Table 24: Discharge Disposition (HL7)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Discharge Disposition (HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915  The disposition of the patient at time of discharge (i.e., discharged to home, expired, etc.). Uses User-defined Table 0112 - Discharge Disposition; this field is used on UB92 FL22.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 09 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Admitted as an inpatient to this hospital |
| 01 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged to home or self care (routine discharge) |
| 66 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a Critical Access Hospital (CAH). (Effective 1/1/06) |
| 43 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a federal health care facility. (Effective 10/1/03) |
| 63 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a Medicare certified long term care hospital (LTCH).(Effective 5/9/02.) |
| 64 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a nursing facility certified under Medicaid but not certified under Medicare. (Effective 10/1/02.) |
| 65 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric distinct part unit of a hospital. (Effective 4/1/04) |
| 02 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to a short-term general hospital for inpatient care |
| 62 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to an inpatient rehabilitation facility (IRF) including rehabilitation distinct part units of a hospital. (Effective retroactive to 1/1/02.) |
| 04 | HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 | Discharged/transferred to an intermediate care facility (ICF) |
| ... | | | |

Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 25: Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (optional)  [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (optional)  [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (optional)  [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (required)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (required)  [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (optional)  [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (optional)  [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) (required)  [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) (required)  [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (required)  [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) (required)  [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (optional)  [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (required)  [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (required)  [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (required)  [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |

This template describes constraints that are specific to the emergency department encounter surveys (NHCS-ED).

Table 26: Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-570](#C_5564-570) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-583](#C_5564-583) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-866](#C_5564-866) | 2025-08-01 |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-667](#C_5564-667) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-668](#C_5564-668) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-669](#C_5564-669) |  |
| time | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-670](#C_5564-670) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1170](#C_5564-1170) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-857](#C_5564-857) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-858](#C_5564-858) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419 (Provider ED (NCHS)) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-865](#C_5564-865) | OTH |
| componentOf | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-671](#C_5564-671) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-672](#C_5564-672) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1057](#C_5564-1057) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1058](#C_5564-1058) | EMER |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1059](#C_5564-1059) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-571](#C_5564-571) |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-572](#C_5564-572) |  |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-573](#C_5564-573) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-582](#C_5564-582) | Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-574](#C_5564-574) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-584](#C_5564-584) | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-575](#C_5564-575) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-585](#C_5564-585) | [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1328](#C_5564-1328) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1329](#C_5564-1329) | [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1300](#C_5564-1300) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1301](#C_5564-1301) | [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-578](#C_5564-578) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-588](#C_5564-588) | [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-579](#C_5564-579) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-589](#C_5564-589) | [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-759](#C_5564-759) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-760](#C_5564-760) | [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1104](#C_5564-1104) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1105](#C_5564-1105) | [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1261](#C_5564-1261) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1262](#C_5564-1262) | [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1265](#C_5564-1265) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1266](#C_5564-1266) | [Assessment Section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8](#S_Assessment_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1267](#C_5564-1267) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1268](#C_5564-1268) | [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1322](#C_5564-1322) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1323](#C_5564-1323) | [Medical Equipment Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-2297](#C_5564-2297) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2298](#C_5564-2298) | [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-29007](#C_5564-29007) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29008](#C_5564-29008) | Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01 |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33334](#C_5564-33334) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33335](#C_5564-33335) | [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33336](#C_5564-33336) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33337](#C_5564-33337) | [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33338](#C_5564-33338) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33339](#C_5564-33339) | [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33340](#C_5564-33340) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33341](#C_5564-33341) | [Goals Section (NHCS V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33342](#C_5564-33342) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33343](#C_5564-33343) | [Reason for Referral Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33344](#C_5564-33344) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33345](#C_5564-33345) | [Care Teams Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33354](#C_5564-33354) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33355](#C_5564-33355) | [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |

Properties

1. Conforms to [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01).

templateId

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-570) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4" (CONF:5564-583).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-866).

documentationOf

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:5564-667).
   1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:5564-668).

performer

See National Health Care Surveys template for other performer elements.

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:5564-669) such that it  
       Note: Type of care provider seen
       1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:5564-670).  
          Note: If time for each performer not available, serviceEvent/effectiveTime will be used
          1. The time, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-1170).  
             Note: Date/Time of provider contact
       2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:5564-857).
          1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Provider ED (NCHS)](#Provider_ED_NCHS) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-858).

This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="OTH" (CONF:5564-865).

componentOf

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] componentOf (CONF:5564-671).

See National Health Care Surveys template for other encompassingEncounter elements.

* 1. This componentOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:5564-672).
     1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-1057).
        1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="EMER" Emergency (CONF:5564-1058).
        2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-1059).

component

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-571).
   1. This component SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] structuredBody (CONF:5564-572).
      1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-573) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-582).
      2. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-574) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-584).
      3. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-575) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-585).
      4. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1328) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1329).
      5. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1300) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1301).
      6. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-578) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-588).
      7. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-579) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-589).
      8. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-759) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-760).
      9. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1104) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1105).
      10. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1261) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1262).
      11. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1265) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8) (CONF:5564-1266).
      12. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1267) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1268).
      13. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1322) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1323).
      14. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-2297) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2298).
      15. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29007) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-29008).
      16. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33334) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-33335).
      17. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33336) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33337).
      18. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33338) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33339).
      19. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33340) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33341).
      20. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33342) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33343).
      21. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33344) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33345).
      22. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33354) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33355).

Table 27: Provider ED (NCHS)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Provider ED (NCHS) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419  Provider types  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 405279007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Attending physician |
| 405277009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Resident physician |
| 309343006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Physician |
| 442251000124100 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Licensed Practical Nurse |
| 224535009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Registered nurse |
| 224571005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nurse practitioner |
| 449161006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Physician assistant |
| 397897005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Paramedic |
| 310191001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Clinical psychologist |
| 310190000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Mental health counselor |
| ... | | | |

Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 28: Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (optional)  [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (optional)  [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (optional)  [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (required)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (required)  [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (optional)  [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) (required)  [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (required)  [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) (required)  [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (optional)  [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (required)  [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (required)  [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (required)  [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |

This template describes constraints that are specific to the Inpatient Encounter Survey (NHCS-IP).

Table 29: Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-304](#C_5564-304) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-305](#C_5564-305) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-767](#C_5564-767) | 2025-08-01 |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-422](#C_5564-422) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-423](#C_5564-423) |  |
| componentOf | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-250](#C_5564-250) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-251](#C_5564-251) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1040](#C_5564-1040) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1041](#C_5564-1041) | IMP |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1042](#C_5564-1042) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-244](#C_5564-244) |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-245](#C_5564-245) |  |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-248](#C_5564-248) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-249](#C_5564-249) | Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-254](#C_5564-254) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-255](#C_5564-255) | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-258](#C_5564-258) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-259](#C_5564-259) | [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1330](#C_5564-1330) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1331](#C_5564-1331) | [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1302](#C_5564-1302) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1303](#C_5564-1303) | [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-264](#C_5564-264) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-265](#C_5564-265) | [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-505](#C_5564-505) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-506](#C_5564-506) | [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-765](#C_5564-765) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-766](#C_5564-766) | [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1263](#C_5564-1263) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1264](#C_5564-1264) | [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-2273](#C_5564-2273) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2274](#C_5564-2274) | [Assessment Section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8](#S_Assessment_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1275](#C_5564-1275) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1276](#C_5564-1276) | [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1324](#C_5564-1324) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1325](#C_5564-1325) | [Medical Equipment Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-2299](#C_5564-2299) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2300](#C_5564-2300) | [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-29009](#C_5564-29009) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29010](#C_5564-29010) | Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01 |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29080](#C_5564-29080) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29081](#C_5564-29081) | [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29082](#C_5564-29082) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29083](#C_5564-29083) | [Care Teams Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29084](#C_5564-29084) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29085](#C_5564-29085) | [Reason for Referral Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32833](#C_5564-32833) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32834](#C_5564-32834) | [Goals Section (NHCS V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29088](#C_5564-29088) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29089](#C_5564-29089) | [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29100](#C_5564-29100) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29101](#C_5564-29101) | [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33350](#C_5564-33350) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33351](#C_5564-33351) | [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |

Properties

1. Conforms to [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01).

templateId

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-304) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2" (CONF:5564-305).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-767).

documentationOf

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:5564-422).

See National Health Care Surveys template for other serviceEvent elements.

* 1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:5564-423).

componentOf

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] componentOf (CONF:5564-250).

See National Health Care Surveys template for other encompassingEncounter elements.

* 1. This componentOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:5564-251).
     1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-1040).
        1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="IMP" Inpatient (CONF:5564-1041).
        2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-1042).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-244).

structuredBody

* 1. This component SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] structuredBody (CONF:5564-245).
     1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-248) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-249).
     2. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-254) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-255).
     3. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-258) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-259).
     4. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1330) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1331).
     5. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1302) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1303).
     6. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-264) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-265).
     7. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-505) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-506).
     8. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-765) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-766).
     9. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1263) such that it
        1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1264).
     10. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-2273) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8) (CONF:5564-2274).
     11. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1275) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1276).
     12. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1324) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1325).
     13. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-2299) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2300).
     14. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29009) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-29010).
     15. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29080) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-29081).
     16. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29082) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-29083).
     17. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29084) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-29085).
     18. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-32833) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-32834).
     19. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29088) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-29089).
     20. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29100) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-29101).
     21. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33350) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33351).

Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 30: Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (optional)  [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (optional)  [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (optional)  [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (required)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (required)  [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (optional)  [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) (required)  [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) (required)  [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (required)  [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (optional)  [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (required)  [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (required)  [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (required)  [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |

This template describes constraints that are specific to the outpatient encounter surveys (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS).

Table 31: Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-306](#C_5564-306) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-307](#C_5564-307) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-768](#C_5564-768) | 2025-08-01 |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-455](#C_5564-455) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-456](#C_5564-456) |  |
| performer | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-457](#C_5564-457) |  |
| functionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-458](#C_5564-458) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-459](#C_5564-459) | PP |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-460](#C_5564-460) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4 |
| componentOf | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-917](#C_5564-917) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-918](#C_5564-918) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1060](#C_5564-1060) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1061](#C_5564-1061) | AMB |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1062](#C_5564-1062) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-284](#C_5564-284) |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-285](#C_5564-285) |  |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-288](#C_5564-288) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-289](#C_5564-289) | Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01 |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-290](#C_5564-290) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-291](#C_5564-291) | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-292](#C_5564-292) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-293](#C_5564-293) | [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-294](#C_5564-294) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-295](#C_5564-295) | [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1332](#C_5564-1332) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1333](#C_5564-1333) | [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1304](#C_5564-1304) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1305](#C_5564-1305) | [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-300](#C_5564-300) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-301](#C_5564-301) | [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-507](#C_5564-507) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-508](#C_5564-508) | [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-763](#C_5564-763) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-764](#C_5564-764) | [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1269](#C_5564-1269) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2270](#C_5564-2270) | [Assessment Section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8](#S_Assessment_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-2271](#C_5564-2271) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2272](#C_5564-2272) | [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1326](#C_5564-1326) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1327](#C_5564-1327) | [Medical Equipment Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-2301](#C_5564-2301) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2302](#C_5564-2302) | [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-29011](#C_5564-29011) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29012](#C_5564-29012) | Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01 |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33322](#C_5564-33322) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33323](#C_5564-33323) | [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33324](#C_5564-33324) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33325](#C_5564-33325) | [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33326](#C_5564-33326) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33327](#C_5564-33327) | [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33328](#C_5564-33328) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33329](#C_5564-33329) | [Goals Section (NHCS V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33330](#C_5564-33330) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33331](#C_5564-33331) | [Reason for Referral Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33332](#C_5564-33332) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33333](#C_5564-33333) | [Care Teams Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33352](#C_5564-33352) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33353](#C_5564-33353) | [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) |

Properties

1. Conforms to [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01).

templateId

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-306) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3" (CONF:5564-307).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-768).

documentationOf

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:5564-455).

See National Health Care Surveys template for other serviceEvent elements.

* 1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:5564-456).

performer

This performer represents the patient's Primary Care Provider (PCP). This is not necessarily the "Primary" performer. The PCP is not required and does not preclude recording other performers here. See the top-level US Realm Header and National Health Care Surveys templates for further details.

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:5564-457) such that it  
       Note: Patient's Primary Care Provider
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] functionCode (CONF:5564-458).  
          Note: Form Element: Patient's Primary Care Provider
          1. This functionCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="PP" Primary Care Provider (CONF:5564-459).
          2. This functionCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4" (CONF:5564-460).

componentOf

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] componentOf (CONF:5564-917).
   1. This componentOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:5564-918).
      1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-1060).
         1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="AMB" Ambulatory (outpatient) (CONF:5564-1061).
         2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-1062).

component

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-284).
   1. This component SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] structuredBody (CONF:5564-285).
      1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-288) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Payers Section (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.18:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-289).
      2. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-290) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-291).
      3. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-292) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-293).
      4. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-294) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-295).
      5. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1332) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1333).
      6. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-1304) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1305).
      7. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-300) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-301).
      8. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-507) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-508).
      9. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:5564-763) such that it
         1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-764).
      10. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1269) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8) (CONF:5564-2270).
      11. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-2271) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2272).
      12. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-1326) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1327).
      13. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-2301) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2302).
      14. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29011) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medical Equipment Section (UDI) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.15:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-29012).
      15. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33322) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-33323).
      16. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33324) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33325).
      17. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33326) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33327).
      18. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33328) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33329).
      19. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33330) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33331).
      20. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33332) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33333).
      21. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33352) such that it
          1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33353).

# Section-Level Templates

This chapter contains the section-level templates referenced by one or more of the document types of this guide. These templates describe the purpose of each section and the section-level constraints.

Section-level templates are always included in a document. One and only one of each section type is allowed in a given document instance. Please see the document context tables to determine the sections that are contained in a given document type. Please see the conformance verb in the conformance statements to determine if it is required (SHALL), strongly recommended (SHOULD) or optional (MAY).

Each section-level template contains the following:  
• Template metadata (e.g., templateId, etc.)  
• Description and explanatory narrative  
• LOINC section code  
• Section title  
• Requirements for a text element  
• Entry-level template names and Ids for referenced templates (required and optional)

**Narrative Text**  
The text element within the section stores the narrative to be rendered, as described in the CDA R2 specification, and is referred to as the CDA narrative block.  
The content model of the CDA narrative block schema is hand crafted to meet requirements of human readability and rendering. The schema is registered as a MIME type (text/x-hl7-text+xml), which is the fixed media type for the text element.

As noted in the CDA R2 specification, the document originator is responsible for ensuring that the narrative block contains the complete, human readable, attested content of the section. Structured entries support computer processing and computation and are not a replacement for the attestable, human-readable content of the CDA narrative block. The special case of structured entries with an entry relationship of "DRIV" (is derived from) indicates to the receiving application that the source of the narrative block is the structured entries, and that the contents of the two are clinically equivalent.

As for all CDA documents—even when a report consisting entirely of structured entries is transformed into CDA—the encoding application must ensure that the attested content (narrative plus multimedia) is a faithful and complete rendering of the clinical content of the structured source data. As a general guideline, a generated narrative block should include the same human readable content that would be available to users viewing that content in the originating system. Although content formatting in the narrative block need not be identical to that in the originating system, the narrative block should use elements from the CDA narrative block schema to provide sufficient formatting to support human readability when rendered according to the rules defined in Section Narrative Block (§ 4.3.5 ) of the CDA R2 specification.  
By definition, a receiving application cannot assume that all clinical content in a section (i.e., in the narrative block and multimedia) is contained in the structured entries unless the entries in the section have an entry relationship of "DRIV".

Additional specification information for the CDA narrative block can be found in the CDA R2 specification in sections 1.2.1, 1.2.3, 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 4.3.4.2, and 6.

Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 32: Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (optional) |

This section lists and describes any medication allergies, adverse reactions, idiosyncratic reactions, anaphylaxis/anaphylactoid reactions to food items, and metabolic variations or adverse reactions/allergies to other substances (such as latex, iodine, tape adhesives). At a minimum, it should list currently active and any relevant historical allergies and adverse reactions.

Table 33: Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7800](#C_1198-7800) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10378](#C_1198-10378) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32544](#C_1198-32544) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15345](#C_1198-15345) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15346](#C_1198-15346) | 48765-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32139](#C_1198-32139) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7802](#C_1198-7802) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7803](#C_1198-7803) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7804](#C_1198-7804) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15444](#C_1198-15444) | [Allergy Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7800) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6" (CONF:1198-10378).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32544).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15345).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="48765-2" Allergies, adverse reactions, alerts (CONF:1198-15346).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32139).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7802).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7803).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7804) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15444).

Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 34: Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (required) |

This section lists and describes any medication allergies, adverse reactions, idiosyncratic reactions, anaphylaxis/anaphylactoid reactions to food items, and metabolic variations or adverse reactions/allergies to other substances (such as latex, iodine, tape adhesives). At a minimum, it should list currently active and any relevant historical allergies and adverse reactions.

Table 35: Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32824](#C_1198-32824) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7527](#C_1198-7527) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10379](#C_1198-10379) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32545](#C_1198-32545) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15349](#C_1198-15349) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15350](#C_1198-15350) | 48765-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32140](#C_1198-32140) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7534](#C_1198-7534) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7530](#C_1198-7530) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7531](#C_1198-7531) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15446](#C_1198-15446) | [Allergy Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_eo) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32824).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7527) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1" (CONF:1198-10379).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32545).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15349).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="48765-2" Allergies, adverse reactions, alerts (CONF:1198-15350).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32140).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7534).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7530).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7531) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15446).

Figure 18: Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="48765-2" displayName="Allergies, adverse reactions, alerts" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<title>Allergies</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Allergy Concern Act template -->

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Assessment Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 36: Assessment Section Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) |  |

The Assessment Section (also referred to as “impression” or “diagnoses” outside of the context of CDA) represents the clinician's conclusions and working assumptions that will guide treatment of the patient. The assessment may be a list of specific disease entities or a narrative block.

Table 37: Assessment Section Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7711](#C_81-7711) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10382](#C_81-10382) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-14757](#C_81-14757) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-14758](#C_81-14758) | 51848-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26472](#C_81-26472) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16774](#C_81-16774) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7713](#C_81-7713) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7711) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8" (CONF:81-10382).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-14757).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="51848-0" Assessments (CONF:81-14758).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26472).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-16774).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7713).

Figure 19: Assessment Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8"/>

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" code="51848-0"

displayName="ASSESSMENTS"/>

<title>ASSESSMENTS</title>

<text>

...

</text>

</section>

Care Teams Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 38: Care Teams Section (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) (optional) |

The Care Team Section is used to share historical and current Care Team information.

The Care Team Section may be included in any type of C-CDA structured document that is an open template.

An individual can have more than one Care Team. A Care Team can exist over time such as a longitudinal care team which includes historical members that may be active or inactive on the care team as needed. Or a Care Team, such as a rehabilitation team, may exist to address a person's needs associated with a particular care event, or a team can be based on addressing a specific condition.

The Care Team Organizer entry template used in the C-CDA Care Teams Section is meant to support the foundation of effective communication, interaction channels and maintenance of current clinical context awareness for the patient, caregivers and care providers to promote care coordination.

Table 39: Care Teams Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-3](#C_4515-3) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-7](#C_4515-7) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8](#C_4515-8) | 2022-06-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-5](#C_4515-5) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9](#C_4515-9) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 85847-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-10](#C_4515-10) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-4](#C_4515-4) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-6](#C_4515-6) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-1](#C_4515-1) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-159](#C_4515-159) | [Care Team Organizer (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-3) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" (CONF:4515-7).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-8).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-5) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="85847-2" Patient Care team information (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-9).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-10).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4515-4).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4515-6).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4515-1) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-159).

Figure 20: Care Teams Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" extension="2019-07-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

<title>Patient Care Teams</title>

<text>

<list>

<item>

<content ID= "CareTeamName1">Inpatient Diabetes Care Team</content> (

<content>Active</content>) (10/08/2018 - )

<table>

<thead>

<tr>

<th>Member</th>

<th>Role on Team</th>

<th>Status</th>

<th>Date</th>

</tr>

</thead>

<tbody>

<tr>

<td>Dr. Henry Seven </td>

<td ID="CT1\_M01">PCP</td>

<td>(Active)</td>

<td>10/18/2019</td>

</tr>

</tbody>

</table>

</item>

</list>

</text>

<entry>

<!--Care Team Organizer-->

... entry info here, if coded data available for care team members...

</entry>

</section>

Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

This section records the patient's chief complaint (the patient’s own description) and/or the reason for the patient's visit (the provider’s description of the reason for visit). Local policy determines whether the information is divided into two sections or recorded in one section serving both purposes.

Table 40: Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7840](#C_81-7840) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10383](#C_81-10383) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15449](#C_81-15449) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15450](#C_81-15450) | 46239-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26473](#C_81-26473) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7842](#C_81-7842) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7843](#C_81-7843) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7840) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13" (CONF:81-10383).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-15449).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46239-0" Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit (CONF:81-15450).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26473).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-7842).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7843).

Figure 21: Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13"/>

<code code="46239-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="CHIEF COMPLAINT AND REASON FOR VISIT"/>

<title> CHIEF COMPLAINT</title>

<text>Back Pain</text>

</section>

Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 41: Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) (optional) |

UPDATED TBD for coded also

This section records the patient's chief complaint in the patient's own words and/or the reason for the patient's visit in the provider's words. This section is based on the C-CDA section Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section and further constrains the section by allowing a nullFlavor="NI". Use the nullFlavor NI for any condition where the respective information is not available (e.g. not supported by the EHR record, not asked, not answered, or not applicable for the current implementation).

Table 42: Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29104](#C_5564-29104) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1066](#C_5564-1066) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1068](#C_5564-1068) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14 |
| @extension | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-1161](#C_5564-1161) | 2025-08-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33346](#C_5564-33346) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33347](#C_5564-33347) | [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) |

1. Conforms to [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_for_Visit_S) template (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-29104).
   1. If nullFlavor is present, nullFlavor SHALL be 'NI' (CONF:5564-29105).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-1066) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14" (CONF:5564-1068).
   2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1161).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-33346).
   1. The entry, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33347).

Figure 22: Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V4) Example

<component>

<section nullFlavor="NI">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14" extension="2019-04-01" />

<code code="46239-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit" />

<title>Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit</title>

<text>No Information</text>

</section>

</component>

Discharge Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

This section contains the medications the patient is intended to take or stop after discharge. Current, active medications must be listed. The section may also include a patient’s prescription history and indicate the source of the medication list.

Table 43: Discharge Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7816](#C_1198-7816) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10396](#C_1198-10396) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32561](#C_1198-32561) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15359](#C_1198-15359) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15360](#C_1198-15360) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 10183-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32480](#C_1198-32480) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32854](#C_1198-32854) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32855](#C_1198-32855) | 75311-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32856](#C_1198-32856) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7818](#C_1198-7818) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7819](#C_1198-7819) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7820](#C_1198-7820) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15490](#C_1198-15490) | Discharge Medication (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2016-03-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7816) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11" (CONF:1198-10396).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32561).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15359).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital Discharge medications (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-15360).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32480).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32854) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge medications (CONF:1198-32855).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32856).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7818).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7819).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7820) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Discharge Medication (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2016-03-01) (CONF:1198-15490).

Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 44: Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required) | [Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5) (required) |

UPDATE to Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (V3)

This section contains the medications the patient is intended to take or stop after discharge. Current, active medications must be listed. The section may also include a patient’s prescription history and indicate the source of the medication list.

Table 45: Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33165](#C_5564-33165) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33154](#C_5564-33154) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33157](#C_5564-33157) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33158](#C_5564-33158) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33155](#C_5564-33155) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33159](#C_5564-33159) | 10183-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33160](#C_5564-33160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33156](#C_5564-33156) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33161](#C_5564-33161) | 75311-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33162](#C_5564-33162) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33163](#C_5564-33163) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33164](#C_5564-33164) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33152](#C_5564-33152) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33153](#C_5564-33153) | Discharge Medication (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2016-03-01 or Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 |

1. Conforms to [Discharge Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Discharge_Meds_Sec_entries_Opt) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33165).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33154) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1" (CONF:5564-33157).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33158).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33155).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital Discharge Medications (CONF:5564-33159).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33160).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:5564-33156) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medications (CONF:5564-33161).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33162).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33163).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33164).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33152) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Discharge Medication (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2016-03-01) or Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33153).

Figure 23: Discharge Medication Section (V3) (entries required) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="10183-2" displayName="Hospital Discharge Medications"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC">

<translation code="75311-1" displayName="Discharge Medications"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<title>Discharge Medications</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Discharge Medication Entry -->

...

</act>

</entry>

...

</section>

Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 46: Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) (optional) |

UPDATE to Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, or non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters.

Table 47: Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7940](#C_5564-7940) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-10386](#C_5564-10386) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32547](#C_5564-32547) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15461](#C_5564-15461) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15462](#C_5564-15462) | 46240-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-31136](#C_5564-31136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7942](#C_5564-7942) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7943](#C_5564-7943) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-7951](#C_5564-7951) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15465](#C_5564-15465) | [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-7940) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" (CONF:5564-10386).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32547).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-15461).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46240-8" Encounters (CONF:5564-15462).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-31136).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-7942).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-7943).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-7951) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-15465).

Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 48: Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required) | [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) (required) |

This section contains emergency department encounter information about the current encounter.

Table 49: Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1050](#C_5564-1050) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1052](#C_5564-1052) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1053](#C_5564-1053) | 2025-08-01 |
| entry | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1049](#C_5564-1049) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1051](#C_5564-1051) | [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) |

1. Conforms to [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-1050) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13" (CONF:5564-1052).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1053).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entry (CONF:5564-1049) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1051).

Figure 24: Emergency Department Encounters Section (V4) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2] Encounters Section (entries optional) (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Emergency Department Encounters Section (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13" extension="2019-08-01" />

<code code="46240-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of encounters" />

<title>Emergency Department Encounters</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- Current Emergency Department Visit (V4) -->

<entry>

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D2] Current Emergency Department Visit (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40" extension="2019-08-01" />

...

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 50: Inpatient Encounters Section (V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required) | [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) (optional) |

This section contains information about the current inpatient encounter.

Table 51: Inpatient Encounters Section (V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1044](#C_5564-1044) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1046](#C_5564-1046) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1047](#C_5564-1047) | 2025-08-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1043](#C_5564-1043) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1045](#C_5564-1045) | [Current Inpatient Visit (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) |

1. Conforms to [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-1044) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12" (CONF:5564-1046).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1047).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-1043) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1045).

Figure 25: Inpatient Encounters Section (V4) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Inpatient Encounters Section (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12" extension="2019-08-01" />

<code code="46240-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="History of encounters" />

<title>Inpatient Encounters Section</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- Current Inpatient Visit -->

<entry>

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Current Inpatient Visit (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39" extension="2019-08-01" />

,,,

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 52: Outpatient Encounters Section (V6) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) (required) |

This section contains information about the current outpatient encounter.

Table 53: Outpatient Encounters Section (V6) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-431](#C_5564-431) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-432](#C_5564-432) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1048](#C_5564-1048) | 2025-08-01 |
| entry | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-439](#C_5564-439) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-440](#C_5564-440) | [Current Outpatient Visit (V6) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) |

1. Conforms to [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-431) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8" (CONF:5564-432).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1048).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entry (CONF:5564-439) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-440).

Figure 26: Outpatient Encounters Section (V5) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2] Encounters Section (entries optional) (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Outpatient Encounters Section (V5) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8" extension="2019-08-01" />

<code code="46240-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="History of encounters" />

<title>Outpatient Encounters</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- Current Outpatient Visit (V5) -->

<entry>

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D2] Current Outpatient Visit (V5) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10" extension="2019-08-01" />

...

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 54: Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) (optional)  [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (optional) |

UPDATED to support USCDI-v3

The Functional Status Section contains observations and assessments of a patient's physical abilities. A patient’s functional status may include information regarding the patient’s ability to perform Activities of Daily Living (ADLs) in areas such as Mobility (e.g., ambulation), Self-Care (e.g., bathing, dressing, feeding, grooming) or Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADLs) (e.g., shopping, using a telephone, balancing a check book). Problems that impact function (e.g., dyspnea, dysphagia) can be contained in the section.

Table 55: Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7920](#C_5564-7920) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-10389](#C_5564-10389) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32567](#C_5564-32567) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14578](#C_5564-14578) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14579](#C_5564-14579) | 47420-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-30866](#C_5564-30866) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7922](#C_5564-7922) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7923](#C_5564-7923) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-14414](#C_5564-14414) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14415](#C_5564-14415) | [Functional Status Organizer (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-14418](#C_5564-14418) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14419](#C_5564-14419) | [Functional Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-14426](#C_5564-14426) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14427](#C_5564-14427) | Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-14580](#C_5564-14580) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14581](#C_5564-14581) | [Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-14582](#C_5564-14582) |  |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-30783](#C_5564-30783) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-32983](#C_5564-32983) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-31009](#C_5564-31009) | Self-Care Activities (ADL and IADL) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-16779](#C_5564-16779) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-31011](#C_5564-31011) | Sensory Status (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.127 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-7920) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14" (CONF:5564-10389).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32567).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-14578).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47420-5" Functional Status (CONF:5564-14579).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-30866).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-7922).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-7923).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-14414) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-14415).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-14418) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-14419).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-14426) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72) (CONF:5564-14427).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-14580) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-14581).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-14582) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-30783).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-32983) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Self-Care Activities (ADL and IADL) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128) (CONF:5564-31009).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-16779) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Sensory Status (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.127) (CONF:5564-31011).

Figure 27: Functional Status Section (V2) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Functional Status Section template V2-->

<code code="47420-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Functional Status" />

<title>FUNCTIONAL STATUS</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Self Care Activities (NEW)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Sensory and Speech Status(NEW)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.127" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Organizer V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66" extension="2014-06-09" />

....

</organizer>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Caregiver characteristics \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

Goals Section (NHCS V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 56: Goals Section (NHCS V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (required) |

UPDATE to Goals Section.

This template represents patient Goals. A goal is a defined outcome or condition to be achieved in the process of patient care. Goals include patient-defined over-arching goals (e.g., alleviation of health concerns, desired/intended positive outcomes from interventions, longevity, function, symptom management, comfort) and health concern-specific or intervention-specific goals to achieve desired outcomes.

Table 57: Goals Section (NHCS V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33175](#C_5564-33175) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33166](#C_5564-33166) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33170](#C_5564-33170) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33231](#C_5564-33231) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33167](#C_5564-33167) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33171](#C_5564-33171) | 61146-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33172](#C_5564-33172) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33173](#C_5564-33173) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33174](#C_5564-33174) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33168](#C_5564-33168) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33169](#C_5564-33169) | [Goal Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) |

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33175).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33166) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60" (CONF:5564-33170).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33231).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33167).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="61146-7" Goals (CONF:5564-33171).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33172).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33173).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33174).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33168) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33169).

Figure 28: Goals Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60" />

<code code="61146-7" displayName="Goals" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<title>Goals Section</title>

<text />

<entry>

<observation />

</entry>

</section>

Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 58: Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) |  |

UPDATE to Health Concerns Section (V2)

This section contains data describing an interest or worry about a health state or process that could possibly require attention, intervention, or management. A Health Concern is a health related matter that is of interest, importance or worry to someone, who may be the patient, patient's family or patient's health care provider. Health concerns are derived from a variety of sources within an EHR (such as Problem List, Family History, Social History, Social Worker Note, etc.). Health concerns can be medical, surgical, nursing, allied health or patient-reported concerns.

Problem Concerns are a subset of Health Concerns that have risen to the level of importance that they typically would belong on a classic “Problem List”, such as “Diabetes Mellitus” or “Family History of Melanoma” or “Tobacco abuse”. These are of broad interest to multiple members of the care team. Examples of other Health Concerns that might not typically be considered a Problem Concern include “Risk of Hyperkalemia” for a patient taking an ACE-inhibitor medication, or “Transportation difficulties” for someone who doesn't drive and has trouble getting to appointments, or “Under-insured” for someone who doesn't have sufficient insurance to properly cover their medical needs such as medications. These are typically most important to just a limited number of care team members.

Table 59: Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33190](#C_5564-33190) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33178](#C_5564-33178) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33184](#C_5564-33184) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33185](#C_5564-33185) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33179](#C_5564-33179) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33186](#C_5564-33186) | 75310-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33187](#C_5564-33187) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33188](#C_5564-33188) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33189](#C_5564-33189) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33180](#C_5564-33180) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33181](#C_5564-33181) | Health Concern Act (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.132:2025-08-01 |

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33190).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33178) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58" (CONF:5564-33184).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33185).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33179).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75310-3" Health concerns document (CONF:5564-33186).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33187).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33188).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33189).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33180) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Health Concern Act (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.132:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33181).

Figure 29: Health Concerns Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58" />

<code code="75310-3" displayName="Health Concerns Document" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<title>Health Concerns Section</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<!-- Health Status Observation -->

</entry>

<entry>

<!-- Health Concern Act -->

</entry>

</section>

Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 60: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) |

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 61: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7965](#C_1198-7965) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10399](#C_1198-10399) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32529](#C_1198-32529) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15367](#C_1198-15367) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15368](#C_1198-15368) | 11369-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32146](#C_1198-32146) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7967](#C_1198-7967) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7968](#C_1198-7968) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7969](#C_1198-7969) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15494](#C_1198-15494) | [Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7965) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" (CONF:1198-10399).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32529).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15367).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15368).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32146).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7967).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7968).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7969) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15494).

Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 62: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (required) |

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 63: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32833](#C_1198-32833) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9015](#C_1198-9015) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10400](#C_1198-10400) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32530](#C_1198-32530) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15369](#C_1198-15369) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15370](#C_1198-15370) | 11369-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32147](#C_1198-32147) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9017](#C_1198-9017) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9018](#C_1198-9018) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9019](#C_1198-9019) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15495](#C_1198-15495) | [Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32833).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-9015) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" (CONF:1198-10400).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32530).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15369).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15370).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32147).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9017).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-9018).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9019) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15495).

Figure 30: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* Immunizations section template \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

<code code="11369-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of immunizations" />

<title>Immunizations</title>

<text>

<table border="1" width="100%">

<thead>

<tr>

<th>Vaccine</th>

<th>Date</th>

<th>Status</th>

</tr>

</thead>

<tbody>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun1" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Nov 1999</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun2" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Dec 1998</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun3" />

Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Dec 1998</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun4" />Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, IM

</td>

<td>1997</td>

<td>Refused</td>

</tr>

</tbody>

</table>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" />

<!-- \*\*\*\* Immunization activity template \*\*\*\* -->

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

...

</section>

Medical Equipment Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 64: Medical Equipment Section (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) (optional) |

This section defines a patient's implanted and external health and medical devices and equipment. This section lists any pertinent durable medical equipment (DME) used to help maintain the patient’s health status. All equipment relevant to the diagnosis, care, or treatment of a patient should be included.  
Devices applied to, or placed in, the patient are represented with the Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) template. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity V2 template.  
These devices may be grouped together within a Medical Equipment Organizer. The organizer would probably not be used with devices applied in or on the patient but rather to organize a group of medical supplies the patient has been supplied with.

Table 65: Medical Equipment Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7944](#C_1098-7944) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10404](#C_1098-10404) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32523](#C_1098-32523) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15381](#C_1098-15381) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15382](#C_1098-15382) | 46264-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30828](#C_1098-30828) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7946](#C_1098-7946) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7947](#C_1098-7947) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7948](#C_1098-7948) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30351](#C_1098-30351) | [Medical Equipment Organizer (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31125](#C_1098-31125) |  |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31861](#C_1098-31861) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31885](#C_1098-31885) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31886](#C_1098-31886) | Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7944) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23" (CONF:1098-10404).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32523).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15381).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46264-8" Medical Equipment (CONF:1098-15382).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30828).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7946).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7947).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7948) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135) (CONF:1098-30351).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-31125) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31861).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-31885) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31886).

Figure 31: Medical Equipment Section (V2) Example

<component>

<section>

<!-- Medical equipment section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="46264-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" />

<title>MEDICAL EQUIPMENT</title>

<text>

<content styleCode="Bold">Medical Equipment</content>

<list>

<item>Implanted Devices: Cardiac Pacemaker July 3, 2013</item>

<item>Implanted Devices: Upper GI Prosthesis, January 3, 2013</item>

<item>Cane, February 2, 2003</item>

<item>Biliary Stent, May 5, 2013</item>

</list>

</text>

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Medical Equipment Organizer template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135" />

...

</organizer>

</entry>

<entry>

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Non-medicinal supply activity V2 template \*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</supply>

</entry>

<entry>

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Procedure Activity Procedure V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</procedure>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

Table 66: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7791](#C_1098-7791) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10432](#C_1098-10432) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32500](#C_1098-32500) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15385](#C_1098-15385) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15386](#C_1098-15386) | 10160-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30824](#C_1098-30824) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7793](#C_1098-7793) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7794](#C_1098-7794) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7795](#C_1098-7795) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10076](#C_1098-10076) | Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7791) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" (CONF:1098-10432).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32500).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15385).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:1098-15386).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30824).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7793).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7794).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7795) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-10076).

Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 67: Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (required) |

UPDATED to support USCDI-v3

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

This section requires either an entry indicating the subject is not known to be on any medications or entries summarizing the subject's medications.

Table 68: Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32845](#C_5564-32845) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7568](#C_5564-7568) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-10433](#C_5564-10433) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32499](#C_5564-32499) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15387](#C_5564-15387) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15388](#C_5564-15388) | 10160-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-30825](#C_5564-30825) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7570](#C_5564-7570) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-7571](#C_5564-7571) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-7572](#C_5564-7572) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-10077](#C_5564-10077) | [Medication Activity (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-32845).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-7568) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" (CONF:5564-10433).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32499).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-15387).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:5564-15388).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-30825).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-7570).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-7571).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-7572) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-10077).

Figure 32: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Example

<section>

<!--\*\*MEDICATION SECTION (coded entries required) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Medications Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="HISTORY OF MEDICATION USE" />

<title>MEDICATIONS</title>

<text>

Narrative Text

</text>

<entry>

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!--\*\*MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

....

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

</section>

Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 69: Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) (optional)  [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) (optional)  [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (optional) |

UPDATED to contain Assessment Scale Observation (V2), to support USCDI

The Mental Status Section contains observations and evaluations related to a patient’s psychological and mental competency and deficits including, but not limited to any of the following types of information:  
• Appearance (e.g., unusual grooming, clothing or body modifications)  
• Attitude (e.g., cooperative, guarded, hostile)  
• Behavior/psychomotor (e.g., abnormal movements, eye contact, tics)  
• Mood and affect (e.g., anxious, angry, euphoric)  
• Speech and Language (e.g., pressured speech, perseveration)  
• Thought process (e.g., logic, coherence)  
• Thought content (e.g., delusions, phobias)  
• Perception (e.g., voices, hallucinations)  
• Cognition (e.g., memory, alertness/consciousness, attention, orientation) – which were included in Cognitive Status Observation in earlier publications of C-CDA.  
• Insight and judgment (e.g., understanding of condition, decision making)

Table 70: Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28293](#C_5564-28293) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28294](#C_5564-28294) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32793](#C_5564-32793) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28295](#C_5564-28295) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28296](#C_5564-28296) | 10190-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-30826](#C_5564-30826) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28297](#C_5564-28297) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28298](#C_5564-28298) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-28301](#C_5564-28301) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28302](#C_5564-28302) | [Mental Status Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-28305](#C_5564-28305) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28306](#C_5564-28306) | [Mental Status Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-28313](#C_5564-28313) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-28314](#C_5564-28314) | [Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-28293) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56" (CONF:5564-28294).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32793).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-28295).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10190-7" Mental Status (CONF:5564-28296).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-30826).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-28297).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-28298).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-28301) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-28302).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-28305) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01) (CONF:5564-28306).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-28313) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-28314).

Figure 33: Mental Status Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Mental Status Section -->

<code code="10190-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="MENTAL STATUS" />

<title>MENTAL STATUS</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.125" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation V2 -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Organizer V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="a7bc1062-8649-42a0-833d-ekd65bd013c9" />

...

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 71: Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (optional) |

UPDATE to Plan of Treatment Section (V2) to support USCDI-v3

This section, formerly known as "Plan of Care", contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed.  
Clinical reminders are placed here to provide prompts for disease prevention and management, patient safety, and healthcare quality improvements, including widely accepted performance measures.  
The plan may also indicate that patient education will be provided.  
When used in a document that includes a Goals Section, all the goals (whether narrative only, or structured Goal Observation entries) should be recorded in the Goals Section, rather than in the Plan of Treatment Section, to avoid confusion as to “which/whose goals should be in which section?”  
When used in a document that does not include a Goals Section, the Plan of Treatment section may also contain information about care team members’ goals, including the patient’s values, beliefs, preferences, care expectations, and overarching care goals. Values may include the importance of quality of life over longevity. These values are taken into account when prioritizing all problems and their treatments. Beliefs may include comfort with dying or the refusal of blood transfusions because of the patient’s religious convictions. Preferences may include liquid medicines over tablets, or treatment via secure email instead of in person. Care expectations may range from being treated only by female clinicians, to expecting all calls to be returned within 24 hours. Overarching goals described in this section are not tied to a specific condition, problem, health concern, or intervention. Examples of overarching goals could be to minimize pain or dependence on others, or to walk a daughter down the aisle for her marriage.

Table 72: Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33191](#C_5564-33191) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33215](#C_5564-33215) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33216](#C_5564-33216) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33192](#C_5564-33192) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33217](#C_5564-33217) | 18776-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33218](#C_5564-33218) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33219](#C_5564-33219) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33220](#C_5564-33220) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33193](#C_5564-33193) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33194](#C_5564-33194) | [Planned Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33195](#C_5564-33195) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33196](#C_5564-33196) | [Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33197](#C_5564-33197) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33198](#C_5564-33198) | [Planned Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Act_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33199](#C_5564-33199) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33200](#C_5564-33200) | [Planned Procedure (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33201](#C_5564-33201) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33202](#C_5564-33202) | [Planned Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33203](#C_5564-33203) |  |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33204](#C_5564-33204) | [Planned Supply (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33205](#C_5564-33205) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33206](#C_5564-33206) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33207](#C_5564-33207) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33208](#C_5564-33208) | [Handoff Communication Participants (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33209](#C_5564-33209) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33210](#C_5564-33210) | [Nutrition Recommendation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33211](#C_5564-33211) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33212](#C_5564-33212) | [Planned Immunization Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33213](#C_5564-33213) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33214](#C_5564-33214) | [Goal Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33348](#C_5564-33348) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33349](#C_5564-33349) | [Planned Immunization Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33191) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" (CONF:5564-33215).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33216).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33192).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="18776-5" Plan of Treatment (CONF:5564-33217).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33218).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33219).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33220).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33193) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33194).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33195) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33196).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33197) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33198).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33199) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33200).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33201) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33202).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33203) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33204).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33205) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33206).
12. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33207) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141) (CONF:5564-33208).
13. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33209) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130) (CONF:5564-33210).
14. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33211) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120) (CONF:5564-33212).
15. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33213) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33214).
16. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33348) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120) (CONF:5564-33349).

Figure 34: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Example

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- \*\*\*\* Plan of Treatment Section V2 template \*\*\*\* -->

<code code="18776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Treatment plan" />

<title>TREATMENT PLAN</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Handoff Communication template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141" />

...

</act>

</entry>

<entry>

<encounter moodCode="INT" classCode="ENC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Plan Activity Encounter V2 template -->

...

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 73: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7877](#C_1198-7877) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10440](#C_1198-10440) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32511](#C_1198-32511) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15407](#C_1198-15407) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15408](#C_1198-15408) | 11450-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31141](#C_1198-31141) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7879](#C_1198-7879) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7880](#C_1198-7880) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7881](#C_1198-7881) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15505](#C_1198-15505) | Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-30481](#C_1198-30481) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30482](#C_1198-30482) | Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7877) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" (CONF:1198-10440).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32511).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15407).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15408).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31141).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7879).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7880).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7881) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15505).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-30481) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-30482).

Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 74: Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) (required) |

UPDATE to Problem Section (entries required) (V3) to support USCDI-v3.

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 75: Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33030](#C_5564-33030) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33020](#C_5564-33020) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33024](#C_5564-33024) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33025](#C_5564-33025) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33021](#C_5564-33021) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33026](#C_5564-33026) | 11450-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33027](#C_5564-33027) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33028](#C_5564-33028) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33029](#C_5564-33029) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33018](#C_5564-33018) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33019](#C_5564-33019) | [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33022](#C_5564-33022) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33023](#C_5564-33023) | Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09 |

1. Conforms to [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33030).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33020) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" (CONF:5564-33024).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33025).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33021).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:5564-33026).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33027).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33028).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33029).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33018) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33019).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-33022) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33023).

Figure 35: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11450-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="PROBLEM LIST" />

<title>PROBLEMS</title>

<text>

<list listType="ordered">

<item>Pneumonia: Resolved in March 1998</item>

<item>...</item>

</list>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Figure 36: No Known Problems Section Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11450-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem List" />

<title>PROBLEMS</title>

<text ID="Concern\_1">

Problem Concern:

<br />

Concern Tracker Start Date: 06/07/2013 16:05:06

<br />

Concern Tracker End Date:

<br />

Concern Status: Active

<br />

<content ID="problems1">No known

<content ID="problemType1">problems.</content>

</content>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="36e3e930-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<!-- SDWG supports 48765-2 or CONC in the code element -->

<code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" />

<text>

<reference value="#Concern\_1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- The concern is not active, in terms of there being an active condition

to be managed.-->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20130607160506" />

<!-- Time at which THIS “concern” began being tracked.-->

</effectiveTime>

<!-- status is active so high is not applicable. If high is present it

should have nullFlavor of NA-->

<!-- Optional Author Element-->

<author>

<!--\_ [C-CDA R2] Author Participation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="20130607160506" />

<assignedAuthor>

...

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">

<!-- Model of Meaning for No Problems -->

<!-- This is more consistent with how we did no known allergies.

The use of negationInd corresponds with the newer

Observation.ValueNegationInd.

The negationInd = true negates the value element. -->

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="4adc1021-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a67" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<text>

<reference value="#problems1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20130607160506" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- The time when this was biologically relevant ie True

for the patient. As a minimum time interval over which

this is true, populate the effectiveTime/low with the

current time.

It would be equally valid to have a longer range of

time over which this statement was represented as

being true. As a maximum, you would never indicate

an effectiveTime/high that was greater than the

current point in time. This idea assumes that the

value element could come from the Problem value set,

or when negationInd was true, is could also come from

the ProblemType value set (and code would be ASSERTION). -->

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="55607006"

displayName="Problem"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#problemType1" />

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 76: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 77: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6270](#C_1098-6270) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6271](#C_1098-6271) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32532](#C_1098-32532) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15423](#C_1098-15423) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15424](#C_1098-15424) | 47519-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31139](#C_1098-31139) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-17184](#C_1098-17184) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6273](#C_1098-6273) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-6274](#C_1098-6274) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15509](#C_1098-15509) | Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-6278](#C_1098-6278) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15510](#C_1098-15510) | [Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8533](#C_1098-8533) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15511](#C_1098-15511) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-6270) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" (CONF:1098-6271).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32532).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15423).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15424).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31139).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-17184).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-6273).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-6274) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15509).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-6278) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15510).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8533) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15511).

Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 78: Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional) |

UPDATED verison of Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) to support USCDI-v3

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 79: Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32891](#C_5564-32891) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32879](#C_5564-32879) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32885](#C_5564-32885) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32886](#C_5564-32886) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32880](#C_5564-32880) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32887](#C_5564-32887) | 47519-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32888](#C_5564-32888) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32889](#C_5564-32889) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32890](#C_5564-32890) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-32881](#C_5564-32881) |  |
| act | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32883](#C_5564-32883) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) |
| observation | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32884](#C_5564-32884) | [Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) |
| procedure | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32882](#C_5564-32882) | [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) |

1. Conforms to [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-32891).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-32879) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" (CONF:5564-32885).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32886).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-32880).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:5564-32887).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-32888).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-32889).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-32890).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present there *SHALL* be at least one entry conformant to Procedure Activity Act (V2) (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-32881) such that it
   1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-32883).
   2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-32884).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-32882).

Figure 37: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedures section template -->

<code code="47519-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="PROCEDURES" />

<title>Procedures</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Procedure Activity Procedure template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</procedure>

</entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedure Activity Observation template -->

...

</observation>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedure Activity Act template -->

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Reason for Referral Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 80: Reason for Referral Section (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) (optional) |

This section describes the clinical reason why a provider is sending a patient to another provider for care. The reason for referral may become the reason for visit documented by the receiving provider.

Table 81: Reason for Referral Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7844](#C_1098-7844) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL | UID | [1098-10468](#C_1098-10468) | 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32571](#C_1098-32571) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15427](#C_1098-15427) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15428](#C_1098-15428) | 42349-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30867](#C_1098-30867) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7846](#C_1098-7846) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7847](#C_1098-7847) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30808](#C_1098-30808) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30897](#C_1098-30897) | [Patient Referral Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7844) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1" (CONF:1098-10468).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32571).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15427).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="42349-1" Reason for Referral (CONF:1098-15428).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30867).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7846).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7847).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-30808) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140) (CONF:1098-30897).

Figure 38: Reason for Referral Section (V2) Example

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="42349-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Reason for Referral " />

<title>REASON FOR REFERRAL</title>

<text>Request for Patient referral for consultation.</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Patient Referral Activity Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 82: Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) (optional) |

UPDATED version of Results Section (entries optional) (V3) to support USCDI-v3.

This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging and other procedures. The scope includes observations of hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations.  
This section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends. It can contain all results for the period of time being documented.

Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.

Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.

Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy.

Table 83: Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33223](#C_5564-33223) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33225](#C_5564-33225) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33226](#C_5564-33226) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33224](#C_5564-33224) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33227](#C_5564-33227) | 30954-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33228](#C_5564-33228) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33229](#C_5564-33229) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33230](#C_5564-33230) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33221](#C_5564-33221) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33222](#C_5564-33222) | [Result Organizer (NHCS V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33223) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" (CONF:5564-33225).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33226).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33224).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:5564-33227).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33228).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33229).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33230).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33221) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33222).

Social History Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 84: Social History Section (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) (optional)  [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) (optional)  [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) (optional)  [Tobacco Use (V2)](#Tobacco_Use_V2) (optional) |

This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy). Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, is captured in the header.

Table 85: Social History Section (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7936](#C_1198-7936) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10449](#C_1198-10449) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32494](#C_1198-32494) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14819](#C_1198-14819) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14820](#C_1198-14820) | 29762-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30814](#C_1198-30814) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7938](#C_1198-7938) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7939](#C_1198-7939) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-7953](#C_1198-7953) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14821](#C_1198-14821) | Social History Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-9132](#C_1198-9132) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14822](#C_1198-14822) | [Pregnancy Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-14823](#C_1198-14823) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14824](#C_1198-14824) | [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-16816](#C_1198-16816) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16817](#C_1198-16817) | [Tobacco Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09](#Tobacco_Use_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28361](#C_1198-28361) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28362](#C_1198-28362) | Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28366](#C_1198-28366) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28367](#C_1198-28367) | Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28825](#C_1198-28825) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28826](#C_1198-28826) | [Characteristics of Home Environment (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7936) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" (CONF:1198-10449).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32494).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-14819).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29762-2" Social History (CONF:1198-14820).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30814).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7938).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7939).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7953) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Social History Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14821).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9132) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8) (CONF:1198-14822).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-14823) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14824).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-16816) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Tobacco Use (V2)](#Tobacco_Use_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-16817).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28361) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72) (CONF:1198-28362).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28366) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111) (CONF:1198-28367).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28825) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109) (CONF:1198-28826).

Figure 39: Social History Section (V3) Example

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Social History" />

<title>SOCIAL HISTORY</title>

<text>

. . .

</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Social history observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Current smoking status observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Caregiver Characteristics -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\*Cultural and Religious Observations(NEW)\*\*-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Characteristics of Care Environment\*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 86: Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (optional)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (optional)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (optional) | [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) (optional)  [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) (optional)  [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) (optional)  [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) (optional)  [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) (optional)  [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) (optional) |

This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological, or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy) as well as Birth Sex. Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, are captured in the header. This section is based on the C-CDA section Social History Section (V3) and further constrains that section by adding the C-CDA Birth Sex template.

The Assessment Scale Observation in this section supports the USCDI-v3 data element, SDOH Assessment, which encompasses screenings that represent a structured evaluation of risk (e.g., PRAPARE, Hunger Vital Sign, AHC-HRSN screening tool) for any Social Determinants of Health domain such as food insecurity, housing instability, or transportation insecurity.

Table 87: Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2277](#C_5564-2277) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2291](#C_5564-2291) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2292](#C_5564-2292) | 2025-08-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-2293](#C_5564-2293) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2294](#C_5564-2294) | [Birth Sex Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29092](#C_5564-29092) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29093](#C_5564-29093) | [Basic Occupation Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29102](#C_5564-29102) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29103](#C_5564-29103) | [Basic Industry Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29094](#C_5564-29094) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29095](#C_5564-29095) | [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29096](#C_5564-29096) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29097](#C_5564-29097) | [Tribal Affiliation Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29098](#C_5564-29098) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29099](#C_5564-29099) | [Disability Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29107](#C_5564-29107) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29108](#C_5564-29108) | [Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-29109](#C_5564-29109) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-29110](#C_5564-29110) | [Social History Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) |

1. Conforms to [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-2277) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16" (CONF:5564-2291).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-2292).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-2293) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-2294).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29092) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-29093).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29102) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-29103).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29094) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-29095).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29096) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-29097).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29098) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-29099).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29107) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-29108).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29109) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-29110).

Figure 40: Social History Section (NHCS) (V2:3.1) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2] Social History Section (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D3.1] Social History Section (NHCS) (V2:3.1) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16" extension="2022-01-01.3.1" />

<code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Social History" />

<title>Social History Section (NHCS)</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<!-- Gender Identity Observation -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Conforms to Social History Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA CG] Gender Identity Observation (V3)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" extension="2022-06-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<!-- Birth Sex Observation -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA 2.1] Birth Sex Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" extension="2016-06-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 88: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (optional) |

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends.  
Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 89: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7268](#C_1198-7268) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10451](#C_1198-10451) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32584](#C_1198-32584) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15242](#C_1198-15242) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15243](#C_1198-15243) | 8716-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30902](#C_1198-30902) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9966](#C_1198-9966) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7270](#C_1198-7270) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7271](#C_1198-7271) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15517](#C_1198-15517) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7268) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4" (CONF:1198-10451).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32584).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15242).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15243).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30902).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9966).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7270).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7271) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15517).

Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 90: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) (required)  [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) (required)  [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) (required) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (required) |

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends.  
Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 91: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32874](#C_1198-32874) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7273](#C_1198-7273) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10452](#C_1198-10452) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32585](#C_1198-32585) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15962](#C_1198-15962) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15963](#C_1198-15963) | 8716-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30903](#C_1198-30903) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9967](#C_1198-9967) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7275](#C_1198-7275) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7276](#C_1198-7276) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15964](#C_1198-15964) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32874).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7273) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" (CONF:1198-10452).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32585).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15962).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15963).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30903).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9967).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7275).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7276) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15964).

Figure 41: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<component>

<section>

<!-- \*\* Vital Signs section with entries required \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="8716-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="VITAL SIGNS" />

<title>VITAL SIGNS</title>

<text>

. . .

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Vital signs organizer \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01" />

. . .

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

# Entry-Level Templates

This chapter describes the clinical statement entry templates used within the sections of the document. Entry templates contain constraints that are required for conformance.

Entry-level templates are always in sections.

Each entry-level template description contains the following information:  
• Key template metadata (e.g., templateId, etc.)  
• Description and explanatory narrative.  
• Required CDA acts, participants and vocabularies.  
• Optional CDA acts, participants and vocabularies.

Several entry-level templates require an effectiveTime:  
The effectiveTime of an observation is the time interval over which the observation is known to be true. The low and high values should be as precise as possible, but no more precise than known. While CDA has multiple mechanisms to record this time interval (e.g., by low and high values, low and width, high and width, or center point and width), we constrain most to use only the low/high form. The low value is the earliest point for which the condition is known to have existed. The high value, when present, indicates the time at which the observation was no longer known to be true. The full description of effectiveTime and time intervals is contained in the CDA R2 normative edition.

ID in entry templates:  
Entry-level templates may also describe an id element, which is an identifier for that entry. This id may be referenced within the document, or by the system receiving the document. The id assigned must be globally unique.

Allergy Concern Act (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 92: Allergy Concern Act (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_eo) (optional)  [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) (required) | [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) (required)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the allergy on a patient’s allergy list. As long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the allergy, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is “active”. Only when the underlying allergy is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to “completed”. The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying allergy was felt to be a concern.

The statusCode of the Allergy Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Allergy - Intolerance Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying allergy is resolved.

The effectiveTime/low of the Allergy Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. This equates to the time the concern was authored in the patient's chart. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).

Table 93: Allergy Concern Act (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7469](#C_1198-7469) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7470](#C_1198-7470) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7471](#C_1198-7471) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10489](#C_1198-10489) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32543](#C_1198-32543) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7472](#C_1198-7472) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7477](#C_1198-7477) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19158](#C_1198-19158) | CONC |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32154](#C_1198-32154) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7485](#C_1198-7485) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19086](#C_1198-19086) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 (ProblemAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7498](#C_1198-7498) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31145](#C_1198-31145) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7509](#C_1198-7509) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7915](#C_1198-7915) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14925](#C_1198-14925) | [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7469).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7470).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7471) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30" (CONF:1198-10489).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32543).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-7472).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-7477).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="CONC" Concern (CONF:1198-19158).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-32154).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7485).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProblemAct statusCode](#ProblemAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 STATIC (CONF:1198-19086).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-7498).
   1. If statusCode/@code="active" Active, then effectiveTime SHALL contain [1..1] low (CONF:1198-7504).
   2. If statusCode/@code="completed" Completed, then effectiveTime SHALL contain [1..1] high (CONF:1198-10085).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31145).
9. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7509) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7915).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14925).

Table 94: ProblemAct statusCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ProblemAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19  (Clinical Focus: This describes the state of care giver or system interest in the associated health concern.),(Data Element Scope: StatusCode which tracks the interest in continued tracking of AllergyConcernAct or ProblemConcernAct),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 42: Allergy Concern Act (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Allergy Concern Act \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="36e3e930-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" />

<!-- The statusCode represents the need to continue tracking the allergy -->

<!-- This is of ongoing concern to the provider -->

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value represents when the allergy was first recorded in the

patient's chart -->

<!-- Concern started being tracked as an active issue on May 1, 1998 -->

<low value="199805011145-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<author typeCode="AUT">

<!-- Same as Concern effectiveTime/low -->

<time value="199805011145-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Allergy observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="4adc1020-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<!-- Observation statusCode represents the status of the act of observing -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset of the allergy -->

<!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is May 1, 1998 -->

<low value="19980501" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the allergy was known to be resolved

(and will generally be absent) -->

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="419199007" displayName="Allergy to substance" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<time value="199805011145-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="222223333" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<participant typeCode="CSM">

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<playingEntity classCode="MMAT">

<code code="70618" displayName="Penicillin" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="MFST" inversionInd="true">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Reaction observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="4adc1020-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a64" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="200802260800-0800" />

<high value="2008022801200-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="422587007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Nausea" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Assessment Scale Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 95: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) (optional)  [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) (optional) |

An assessment scale is a collection of observations that together can yield a calculated or non-calculated summary evaluation of a one or more conditions. Examples include the Braden Scale (assesses pressure ulcer risk), APACHE Score (estimates mortality in critically ill patients), Mini-Mental Status Exam (assesses cognitive function), APGAR Score (assesses the health of a newborn), Glasgow Coma Scale (assesses coma and impaired consciousness), and WE CARE (Well Child Care, Evaluation, Community Resources, Advocacy, Referral, Education - a clinic-based screening and referral system developed for pediatric settings).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Problem Observation, a Social History Observation or a Procedure instance that is Social Determinant of Health focused, that Assessment scale MAY contain assessment scale observations that represent question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments that are represented in LOINC. Note that guidance on the use of LOINC in assessment scales already exists in Assessment Scale Observation constraints and Assessment Scale Supporting Observations constraints.

Table 96: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14434](#C_4515-14434) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14435](#C_4515-14435) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14436](#C_4515-14436) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14437](#C_4515-14437) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33037](#C_4515-33037) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-14438](#C_4515-14438) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14439](#C_4515-14439) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| derivationExpr | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-14637](#C_4515-14637) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14444](#C_4515-14444) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-19088](#C_4515-19088) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14445](#C_4515-14445) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14450](#C_4515-14450) |  |
| interpretationCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-14459](#C_4515-14459) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-14888](#C_4515-14888) |  |
| author | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-14460](#C_4515-14460) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-14451](#C_4515-14451) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-16741](#C_4515-16741) | COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-16742](#C_4515-16742) | [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) |
| referenceRange | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-16799](#C_4515-16799) |  |
| observationRange | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-16800](#C_4515-16800) |  |
| text | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-16801](#C_4515-16801) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-16802](#C_4515-16802) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-16803](#C_4515-16803) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-14434).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-14435).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-14436) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" (CONF:4515-14437).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-33037).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-14438).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-14439).

Such derivation expression can contain a text calculation of how the components total up to the summed score

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] derivationExpr (CONF:4515-14637).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-14444).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4515-19088).

Represents clinically effective time of the measurement, which may be when the measurement was performed (e.g., a BP measurement), or may be when sample was taken (and measured some time afterwards)

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-14445).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4515-14450).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] interpretationCode (CONF:4515-14459).
   1. The interpretationCode, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4515-14888).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:4515-14460).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-14451) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CONF:4515-16741).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86) (CONF:4515-16742).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] referenceRange (CONF:4515-16799).
   1. The referenceRange, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observationRange (CONF:4515-16800).

The text may contain a description of the scale (e.g., for a Pain Scale 1 to 10: 1 to 3 = little pain, 4 to 7= moderate pain, 8 to 10 = severe pain)

* + 1. This observationRange SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] text (CONF:4515-16801).
       1. The text, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4515-16802).
          1. The reference, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4515-16803).

This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4515-16804).

Figure 43: Assessment Scale Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="c6b5a04b-2bf4-49d1-8336-636a3813df0b"/>

<code code="54614-3"

displayName="Brief Interview for Mental Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<derivationExpr>Text description of the calculation</derivationExpr>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20120214"/>

<!-- Summed score of the component values -->

<value xsi:type="INT" value="7"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 44: Assessment Scale Observation - Hunger Vital Signs Example

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="c6b5a04b-2bf4-49d1-8336-636a3813df0b"/>

<code code="88121-9" displayName="Hunger Vital Signs"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<derivationExpr>Text description of the calculation</derivationExpr>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20120214"/>

<!-- Summed score of the component values -->

<value xsi:type="INT" value="2"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="88122-7" displayName="(I/We) worried whether (my/our) food would run out before (I/we) got money to buy more"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA28397-0" displayName="Often true" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1">

<translation code="1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="88123-5" displayName="Within the past 12Mo the food we bought just didn't last and we didn't have money to get more"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA28397-0" displayName="Often true" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1">

<translation code="1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="88124-3" displayName="Food insecurity risk [HVS]"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA19952-3" displayName="At risk" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entry>

Assessment Scale Supporting Observation

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 97: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (optional) |  |

An Assessment Scale Supporting Observation represents the components of a scale used in an Assessment Scale Observation. The individual parts that make up the component may be a group of cognitive or functional status observations.

Table 98: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16715](#C_81-16715) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16716](#C_81-16716) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16722](#C_81-16722) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16723](#C_81-16723) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-16724](#C_81-16724) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19178](#C_81-19178) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19179](#C_81-19179) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16720](#C_81-16720) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19089](#C_81-19089) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-16754](#C_81-16754) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-16715).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:81-16716).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-16722) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86" (CONF:81-16723).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-16724).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-19178).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:81-19179).
      1. Such that the @code SHALL be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) and represents components of the scale (CONF:81-19180).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:81-16720).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19089).
7. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] value (CONF:81-16754).
   1. If xsi:type="CD", MAY have a translation code to further specify the source if the instrument has an applicable code system and value set for the integer (CONF:14639) (CONF:81-16755).

Figure 45: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="248240001" displayName="motor response"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="INT" value="3"/>

</observation>

Birth Sex Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 99: Birth Sex Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

This observation represents the sex of the patient at birth. It is the sex that is entered on the person's birth certificate at time of birth.

This observation is not appropriate for recording patient gender (administrativeGender).

This observation is not appropriate for recording Gender Identity (GI).

It is recommended systems include the Birth Sex observation in the Social History section.

Table 100: Birth Sex Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33041](#C_4537-33041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33042](#C_4537-33042) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33032](#C_4537-33032) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33036](#C_4537-33036) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33037](#C_4537-33037) | 2023-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33033](#C_4537-33033) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33038](#C_4537-33038) | 76689-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33039](#C_4537-33039) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33031](#C_4537-33031) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33035](#C_4537-33035) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33043](#C_4537-33043) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33044](#C_4537-33044) |  |
| width | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33045](#C_4537-33045) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33046](#C_4537-33046) |  |
| center | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33047](#C_4537-33047) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4537-33034](#C_4537-33034) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 (ONC Administrative Sex) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33041).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33042).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-33032) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" (CONF:4537-33036).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-33037).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-33033).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="76689-9" Sex Assigned At Birth (CONF:4537-33038).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33039).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-33031).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33035).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-33043).

Note: This template represents a "snapshot in time" observation, simply reflecting the patient's sex at the time of the observation. As a result, the effectiveTime is constrained to just a time stamp. Since this represents Birth Sex it SHALL match the birthTime.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-33044).
  2. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] width (CONF:4537-33045).
  3. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:4537-33046).
  4. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] center (CONF:4537-33047).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ONC Administrative Sex](#ONC_Administrative_Sex) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 STATIC 2016-06-01 (CONF:4537-33034).
   1. If value/@code not from value set ONC Administrative Sex urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 STATIC 2016-06-01, then value/@nullFlavor SHALL be “UNK” (CONF:4537-33040).

Table 101: ONC Administrative Sex

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ONC Administrative Sex urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1  (Clinical Focus: Gender identity restricted to only Male and Female used in administrative situations requiring a restriction to these two categories.),(Data Element Scope: Gender),(Inclusion Criteria: Male and Female only.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any gender identity that is not male or female.)  This value set was imported on 3/14/2025 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| F | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Female |
| M | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Male |

Figure 46: Birth Sex Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Not asserting conformance to Social History Observation due to different vocab. -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" extension="2016-06-01"/>

<code code="76689-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Sex Assigned At Birth"/>

<text>

<reference value="#BSex\_Narrative1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- effectiveTime if present should match birthTime -->

<!-- Request name change to QRDA value set (2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1) - ONC Birth Sex -->

<value xsi:type="CD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender"

code="F" displayName="Female">

<originalText>

<reference value="#BSex\_value"/>

</originalText>

</value>

<author>

...

</author>

</observation>

Care Team Member Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 102: Care Team Member Act (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) (required) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional) |

This template is used to represent a member of the care team. Care team members can include healthcare and community services providers, caregivers, relatives, the patient themselves, etc. A care team member can be another care team or an organization.  
Care team member attributes include the following:  
• Care team member status on the care team  
• Care team member time (e.g. duration, point-in-time, etc.) on the care team  
• Schedule of the care team member describing when the care team member usually participates on the care team  
• Care team member function on the care team such as the care team member specialty, relationship to the patient, and also role on the care team  
• Care team member name, address, telecom, organization, etc.  
• Care team member information (narrative description about the care team member)

The performer/assignedEntity/id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a performer elsewhere in the document (header or entries) or a new performer can be described here. If the id is pointing to a performer already described elsewhere in the document, assignedEntity/id is sufficient to identify this performer and none of the remaining details of assignedEntity are required to be set. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text.

This id must be a pointer to another Performer.

Table 103: Care Team Member Act (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-53](#C_4515-53) | PCPR |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-54](#C_4515-54) | EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-45](#C_4515-45) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-66](#C_4515-66) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-67](#C_4515-67) | 2022-06-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-27](#C_4515-27) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-48](#C_4515-48) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 85847-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-49](#C_4515-49) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-62](#C_4515-62) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-68](#C_4515-68) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33](#C_4515-33) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-167](#C_4515-167) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-168](#C_4515-168) |  |
| performer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-160](#C_4515-160) |  |
| sdtc:functionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-161](#C_4515-161) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function) |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-175](#C_4515-175) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-176](#C_4515-176) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-177](#C_4515-177) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-182](#C_4515-182) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-183](#C_4515-183) |  |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-178](#C_4515-178) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-179](#C_4515-179) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-181](#C_4515-181) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-171](#C_4515-171) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-174](#C_4515-174) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-173](#C_4515-173) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-76](#C_4515-76) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-78](#C_4515-78) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND |
| sdtc:functionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-169](#C_4515-169) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-86](#C_4515-86) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-87](#C_4515-87) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-88](#C_4515-88) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-89](#C_4515-89) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-91](#C_4515-91) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-92](#C_4515-92) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-93](#C_4515-93) | [Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01](#E_Note_Activity) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-94](#C_4515-94) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-96](#C_4515-96) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-95](#C_4515-95) | Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PCPR" Provision of Care (CONF:4515-53).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CONF:4515-54).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-45) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" (CONF:4515-66).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-67).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-27).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="85847-2" Patient Care team information (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-48).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:4515-49).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-62).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 STATIC 2019-05-27 (CONF:4515-68).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-33).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4515-167).
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4515-168).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] performer (CONF:4515-160) such that it
   1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:functionCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-161).  
      Note: This sdtc:functionCode represents the function or role of the member on the care team. For example, the care team member roles on the care team can be a caregiver and a professional nurse or a primary care provider and the care coordinator.
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4515-175).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-176).
         1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4515-177).
         2. If the assignedEntity/id is not referencing a Performer elsewhere in the document with an assignedPerson populated, this assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4515-180).
      2. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] addr (CONF:4515-182).
      3. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4515-183).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4515-178).  
         Note: This assignedPerson must be present on at least one performer in this document for each unique assignedEntity/id.
         1. The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4515-179).
      5. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4515-181).
         1. When a provider is working on behalf of an organization an addr & telecom SHALL be present in representedOrganization (CONF:4515-184).

This participant represents the location where the care team member provides the service

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-171) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-174).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4515-173).

This participant is used to express additional care team functions performed by this member of the team. Include additional participant to record additional roles (functionCode) this Care Team member plays.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-76) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" Indirect Target (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-78).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sdtc:functionCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-169).
   3. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information. (CONF:4515-172).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-86) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-87).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4515-88).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4515-89).
         1. If the id does not match an encounter/id from an encounter elsewhere within the same document and the id does not contain @nullFlavor=NA, then this entry SHALL conform to the Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:4515-90).

This is the note activity to naratively describe information about the member on the care team.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-91) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-92).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:4515-93).

This is the schedule of when or how frequently the care team member participates (or provides care to the patient) on the care team.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-94) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-96).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-95).

Table 104: ActStatus

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933  (Clinical Focus: Contains the names (codes) for each of the states in the state-machine of the RIM Act class.),(Data Element Scope: status of an act),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ActStatus code system),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 10/25/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| held | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | held |
| new | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | new |
| normal | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | normal |
| nullified | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | nullified |
| obsolete | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | obsolete |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 47: Care Team Member Act Example

<!--Care Team Organizer-->

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500" extension="2019-07-01"/>

...

<!--NEW Care Team Organizer Entry Template ID and extension-->

...

<!-- #1 Care Team Member Act - This component is a care team member who is a provider -->

<component>

<act classCode="PCPR" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" extension="2019-07-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>

<code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team Information"/>

<!--Care Team Member Status - https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="201810081426-0500"/>

</effectiveTime>

<!--Attributes about the provider member - name-->

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode

xmlns="urn:hl7-org:sdtc" code="PCP" displayName="primary care physician"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88" codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText

xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3">

<reference value="#CT1\_M01"></reference>

</originalText>

</functionCode>

<!-- A care team member role -->

<assignedEntity>

<id root="B00B14E8-CDE4-48EA-8A09-01BC4945122A" extension="1"/>

<id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>John</given>

<given>D</given>

<family>Smith</family>,

<suffix>MD</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</act>

</component>

</organizer>

</entry>

Care Team Organizer (V2)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 105: Care Team Organizer (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional)  [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) (required) |

This organizer template contains information about a single care team.  
The author of the organizer is the person who documented the care team information.  
The participants of the organizer are the care team lead(s) and the care team organization.

The components of the organizer contain the following information:

* The encounter that caused the care team to be formed
* Narrative information about the care team
* The care team members
* Reasons for the care team
* The care team type(s) - a care team can have multiple care team types

Table 106: Care Team Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-124](#C_4515-124) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-125](#C_4515-125) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-112](#C_4515-112) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-117](#C_4515-117) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-118](#C_4515-118) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-126](#C_4515-126) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-114](#C_4515-114) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-120](#C_4515-120) | 86744-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-121](#C_4515-121) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-154](#C_4515-154) |  |
| reference | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-155](#C_4515-155) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-156](#C_4515-156) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-113](#C_4515-113) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-119](#C_4515-119) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-127](#C_4515-127) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-157](#C_4515-157) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-158](#C_4515-158) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-116](#C_4515-116) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-128](#C_4515-128) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-129](#C_4515-129) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PPRF |
| sdtc:functionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-130](#C_4515-130) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function) |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-131](#C_4515-131) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-132](#C_4515-132) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-134](#C_4515-134) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-137](#C_4515-137) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-135](#C_4515-135) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-138](#C_4515-138) |  |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-139](#C_4515-139) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-140](#C_4515-140) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-136](#C_4515-136) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-141](#C_4515-141) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PLC |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-142](#C_4515-142) |  |
| component | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-110](#C_4515-110) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-163](#C_4515-163) | Care Team Type Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01 |
| component | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-146](#C_4515-146) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-147](#C_4515-147) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| component | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-148](#C_4515-148) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-164](#C_4515-164) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-165](#C_4515-165) |  |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-150](#C_4515-150) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-151](#C_4515-151) | [Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01](#E_Note_Activity) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-152](#C_4515-152) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-166](#C_4515-166) | [Care Team Member Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" CLUSTER (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-124).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-125).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-112) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500" (CONF:4515-117).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-118).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-126).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-114).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="86744-0" Care Team (CONF:4515-120).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-121).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4515-154) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:4515-155).

The value attribute references the narrative in section.text where the care team name is rendered. The intention of this reference is to clarify which care team this Organizer refers to.

* + - 1. This reference SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4515-156).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-113).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 STATIC (CONF:4515-119).  
      Note: When statusCode has a value set, its value MAY be rendered in the narrative.
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-127).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4515-157).
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4515-158).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-116).

This Participant represents the Care Team lead.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-128) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PPRF" Primary Performer (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-129).
   2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:functionCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-130).  
      Note: Describes the person's, caregiver's or health care provider's functional role on the care team.
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4515-131).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-132).
         1. This id SHALL match a performer/assignedEntity/id of at least one Care Team Member described in component/act (CONF:4515-133).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-134) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-137).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4515-135).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-138).
      2. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] addr (CONF:4515-139).
      3. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4515-140).
      4. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:4515-136).
         1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PLC" Place (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4515-141).
         2. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4515-142).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4515-110) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Care Team Type Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01) (CONF:4515-163).

The following components represent the reasons for the existence of the care team.  
These entry references are typically a health concern, risk concern or problem but can also be some other entry present in the document.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4515-146) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-147).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4515-148) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4515-164).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-165).  
         Note: 1. If the id does not match an encounter/id from an encounter elsewhere within the same document and the id does not contain @nullFlavor=NA, then this entry SHALL conform to the Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:4435-145).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4515-150) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:4515-151).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:4515-152) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-166).

Figure 48: Care Team Organizer Example

<!--Care Team Organizer-->

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500"

extension="2019-07-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500"

extension="2022-06-01"/>

<!--NEW Care Team Organizer Entry Template ID and extension-->

<id root="1.1.1.1.1.1"/>

<code code="86744-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team">

<originalText>

<reference value="#CareTeamName1"/>

</originalText>

</code>

<!--Care Team Status - https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="201810081426-0500"/>

</effectiveTime>

<!-- This participant is the Care Team Lead (1..1)-->

<!-- Care Team Lead is one of the contained care team members in the list of care team members-->

<participant typeCode="PPRF">

<participantRole>

<!--<This id matches at least one of the member's id in the Care Team Member act template-->

<id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<!-- #1 Care Team Member Act - This component is a care team member who is a provider -->

<component>

<act classCode="PCPR" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1"

extension="2019-07-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1"

extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>

<code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team Information"/>

<!--Care Team Member Status - https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="201810081426-0500"/>

</effectiveTime>

<!--Attributes about the provider member - name-->

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode

xmlns="urn:hl7-org:sdtc" code="PCP"

displayName="primary care physician"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"

codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText

xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3">

<reference value="#CT1\_M01"/>

</originalText>

</functionCode>

<!-- A care team member role -->

<assignedEntity>

<id root="B00B14E8-CDE4-48EA-8A09-01BC4945122A"

extension="1"/>

<id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>John</given>

<given>D</given>

<family>Smith</family>,

<suffix>MD</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</act>

</component>

</organizer>

</entry>

Characteristics of Home Environment

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 107: Characteristics of Home Environment Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the patient's home environment including, but not limited to, type of residence (trailer, single family home, assisted living), living arrangement (e.g., alone, with parents), and housing status (e.g., evicted, homeless, home owner).

Table 108: Characteristics of Home Environment Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27890](#C_1098-27890) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27891](#C_1098-27891) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27892](#C_1098-27892) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27893](#C_1098-27893) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-27894](#C_1098-27894) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31352](#C_1098-31352) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31353](#C_1098-31353) | 75274-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31354](#C_1098-31354) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27901](#C_1098-27901) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27902](#C_1098-27902) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-28823](#C_1098-28823) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 (Residence and Accommodation Type) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27890).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27891).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-27892) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" (CONF:1098-27893).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-27894).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31352).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75274-1" Characteristics of residence (CONF:1098-31353).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31354).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-27901).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27902).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Residence and Accommodation Type](#Residence_and_Accommodation_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-28823).

Table 109: Residence and Accommodation Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Residence and Accommodation Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49  (Clinical Focus: A value set of SNOMED-CT codes descending from "365508006" "Residence and accommodation circumstances - finding" reflecting type of residence, status of accommodations, living situation and environment.),(Data Element Scope: element that is used to describe housing situation),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendants of 365508006),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 105526001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Homeless family (finding) |
| 105527005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in residence with poor sanitation (finding) |
| 105529008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lives alone (finding) |
| 105530003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in residential institution (finding) |
| 105531004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Housing unsatisfactory (finding) |
| 105532006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Overcrowded in house (finding) |
| 105535008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lack of heat in house (finding) |
| 105536009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in housing without electricity (finding) |
| 105537000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in housing with technical defects (finding) |
| 1069721000000103 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Difficulty accessing own home (finding) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 49: Characteristics of Home Environment Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Characteristics of Home Environment\*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />

<id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2ceg" />

<code code="75274-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Characteristics of residence" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20130312" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="308899009" displayName="unsatisfactory living conditions (finding)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

Coverage Activity (V4)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 110: Coverage Activity (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Policy Activity (V3)](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) (required) |

A Coverage Activity groups the policy and authorization acts within a Payers Section to order the payment sources. A Coverage Activity contains one or more Policy Activities, each of which contains zero or more Authorization Activities.  
The sequenceNumber/@value shows the policy order of preference.  
The Member Identifier is described in the contained Policy Activity Template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61.

Table 111: Coverage Activity (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8872](#C_4537-8872) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8873](#C_4537-8873) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8897](#C_4537-8897) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-10492](#C_4537-10492) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32596](#C_4537-32596) | 2023-05-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-8874](#C_4537-8874) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8876](#C_4537-8876) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-19160](#C_4537-19160) | 48768-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32156](#C_4537-32156) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8875](#C_4537-8875) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-19094](#C_4537-19094) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-33064](#C_4537-33064) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33065](#C_4537-33065) |  |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-8878](#C_4537-8878) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8879](#C_4537-8879) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| sequenceNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-17174](#C_4537-17174) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-17175](#C_4537-17175) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-15528](#C_4537-15528) | [Policy Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4537-8872).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4537-8873).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-8897) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60" (CONF:4537-10492).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32596).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-8874).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-8876).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="48768-6" Payment sources (CONF:4537-19160).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4537-32156).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-8875).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4537-19094).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-33064).

Records the point in time when the coverage was checked for a patient, and applies for all policies within the coverage activity.

* 1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4537-33065).

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4537-8878) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4537-8879).
   2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:4537-17174).
      1. The sequenceNumber, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4537-17175).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Policy Activity (V3)](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01) (CONF:4537-15528).

Figure 50: Coverage Activity (V4) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="1fe2cdd0-7aad-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="48768-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Payment sources" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20230501"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<sequenceNumber value="2" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61" extension="2015-08-01" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Date of Diagnosis Act

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 112: Date of Diagnosis Act Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (optional) |  |

This template represents the earliest date of diagnosis, which is the date of first determination by a qualified professional of the presence of a problem or condition affecting a patient. An encounter diagnosis date may be different than this Date of Diagnosis.

The date of diagnosis is usually not the same date as the date of condition onset. A patient may have a condition for some time before it is formally diagnosed.

Table 113: Date of Diagnosis Act Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33010](#C_4515-33010) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33011](#C_4515-33011) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33000](#C_4515-33000) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33002](#C_4515-33002) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33003](#C_4515-33003) | 2022-06-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33001](#C_4515-33001) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33004](#C_4515-33004) | 77975-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33005](#C_4515-33005) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33006](#C_4515-33006) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33007](#C_4515-33007) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33008](#C_4515-33008) |  |
| low | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4515-33016](#C_4515-33016) |  |
| high | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4515-33017](#C_4515-33017) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:4515-33010).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4515-33011).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-33000) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502" (CONF:4515-33002).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-33003).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-33001).
   1. This code SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @code="77975-1" Earliest date of diagnosis (CONF:4515-33004).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:4515-33005).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4515-33006).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-33007).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4515-33008).
      1. SHALL be precise to at least the year (CONF:4515-33009).
   2. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] low (CONF:4515-33016).
   3. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] high (CONF:4515-33017).

Figure 51: Date of Diagnosis Act Example

<!-- INSIDE PROBLEM OBSERVATION -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<code code="77975-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Earliest date of diagnosis"/>

<text>

<reference value="#ProblemObs\_1\_PS1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- SHALL to the year (MAY be more specific) -->

<effectiveTime value="200802"/>

</act>

</entryRelationship>

Disability Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 114: Disability Status Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This template represents an assessment of patients’ perception of their physical, cognitive, intellectual, or psychiatric disabilities. It may contain an Assessment Scale Observation that holds the six-item set of questions used on the American Community Survey (ACS) to gauge disability, defined here: [HHS Implementation Guidance on Data Collection Standards for Race, Ethnicity, Sex, Primary Language, and Disability Status](https://aspe.hhs.gov/basic-report/hhs-implementation-guidance-data-collection-standards-race-ethnicity-sex-primary-language-and-disability-status)  
This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the Functional Status Section V2 or the Functional Status Organizer (V2).

Table 115: Disability Status Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32620](#C_4537-32620) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32621](#C_4537-32621) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32619](#C_4537-32619) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32622](#C_4537-32622) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32623](#C_4537-32623) | 2023-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32624](#C_4537-32624) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33023](#C_4537-33023) | 89571-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33024](#C_4537-33024) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32625](#C_4537-32625) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32626](#C_4537-32626) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32627](#C_4537-32627) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32628](#C_4537-32628) | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.3932 (CUBS\_Disability) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-32629](#C_4537-32629) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32631](#C_4537-32631) | COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32630](#C_4537-32630) | [Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-32620).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4537-32621).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-32619) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505" (CONF:4537-32622).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32623).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-32624).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="89571-4" Disability Status [CUBS] (CONF:4537-33023).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4537-33024).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-32625).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4537-32626).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-32627).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [CUBS\_Disability](#CUBS_Disability) urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.3932 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32628).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4537-32629) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CONF:4537-32631).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) (CONF:4537-32630).
      1. A system MAY record the six-item set of questions and their answers options from the American Community Survey (ACS) in the Assessment Scale Observation using the [Disability Status Assessment](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49/expansion)  value set (CONF:4537-33057).

Table 116: CUBS\_Disability

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: CUBS\_Disability urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.3932  This set of values is the LOINC Answer List for the LOINC Code "Comprehensive Universal Behavior Health Screen (CUBS)© "89571-4 Disability status [CUBS]  Value Set Source: <https://loinc.org/LL5052-7/> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| LA29240-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | I'm Thriving - no identified disability |
| LA29241-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | I'm Building Capacity - I have an asymptomatic condition controlled by services or medication |
| LA29242-7 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | I'm Safe - I rarely have acute or chronic symptoms affecting housing, employment, social interactions, etc |
| LA29243-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | I'm Vulnerable - I sometimes or periodically have acute or chronic symptoms affecting housing, employment, social interactions, etc. |
| LA29244-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | I'm in Crisis - acute or chronic symptoms affecting housing, employment, social interactions, etc. |

Figure 52: Disability Status Observation

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505"

extension="2023-05-01"/>

<code code="89571-4" displayName="Disability Status [CUBS]"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20221111"/>

<!-- From LOINC Answer Set associated with Disability Status [CUBS] -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA29243-5"

displayName="I'm Vulnerable - I sometimes or periodically have acute or chronic symptoms affecting housing, employment, social interactions, etc."

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<!-- May contain an Assessment Scale template With Assessment Scale observation containing the disability related questions -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69856-3"

displayName="Are you deaf, or do you have serious difficulty hearing?"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69857-1"

displayName="Are you blind, or do you have serious difficulty seeing, even when wearing glasses?"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69858-9"

displayName="Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions??"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69859-7"

displayName="Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs?"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69860-5"

displayName="Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing?"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>

<code code="69861-3"

displayName="Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a physician's office or shopping?"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="LA33-6" displayName="Yes"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 117: Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) (required) | [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (required) |

UPDATED

This template represents medications that the patient is intended to take (or stop) after discharge.

Table 118: Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33150](#C_5564-33150) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33151](#C_5564-33151) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33136](#C_5564-33136) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33142](#C_5564-33142) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33143](#C_5564-33143) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33137](#C_5564-33137) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33144](#C_5564-33144) | 10183-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33145](#C_5564-33145) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33138](#C_5564-33138) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33146](#C_5564-33146) | 75311-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33147](#C_5564-33147) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33141](#C_5564-33141) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33149](#C_5564-33149) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33139](#C_5564-33139) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33148](#C_5564-33148) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33140](#C_5564-33140) | [Medication Activity (NHCS V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33150).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33151).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33136) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35" (CONF:5564-33142).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33143).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33137).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital discharge medication (CONF:5564-33144).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33145).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:5564-33138).
      1. This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medication (CONF:5564-33146).
      2. This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33147).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33141).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33149).
6. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33139) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33148).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-33140).

Figure 53: Discharge Medication (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="10183-2"

displayName="Hospital discharge medication"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC">

<translation code="75311-1"

displayName="Discharge medication"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 119: Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) (optional) |

UPDATED to contain Encounter Diagnosis for USCDI-v3

This clinical statement describes an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.

Table 120: Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8710](#C_5564-8710) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8711](#C_5564-8711) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8712](#C_5564-8712) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-26353](#C_5564-26353) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32546](#C_5564-32546) | 2025-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-8713](#C_5564-8713) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8714](#C_5564-8714) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 (EncounterTypeCode) |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-8719](#C_5564-8719) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-15970](#C_5564-15970) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-15971](#C_5564-15971) |  |
| translation | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32323](#C_5564-32323) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32972](#C_5564-32972) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 (Encounter Planned) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8715](#C_5564-8715) |  |
| sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-32176](#C_5564-32176) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-32981](#C_5564-32981) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 (NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-8725](#C_5564-8725) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8726](#C_5564-8726) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-8727](#C_5564-8727) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-8738](#C_5564-8738) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8740](#C_5564-8740) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14903](#C_5564-14903) | Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-8722](#C_5564-8722) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-8723](#C_5564-8723) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14899](#C_5564-14899) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-15492](#C_5564-15492) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-15973](#C_5564-15973) | [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-8710).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-8711).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-8712) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" (CONF:5564-26353).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32546).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-8713).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [EncounterTypeCode](#EncounterTypeCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-8714).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:5564-8719).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:5564-15970).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:5564-15971).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:5564-15972).
   2. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] translation (CONF:5564-32323) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Encounter Planned](#Encounter_Planned) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-32972).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-8715).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode (CONF:5564-32176).  
   Note: The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the dischargeDispositionCode element
   1. The sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status](#NUBC_UB04_FL17_Patient_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 (CONF:5564-32981).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:5564-8725).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:5564-8726).
      1. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-8727).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-8738) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:5564-8740).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:5564-14903).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-8722) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-8723).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-14899).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-15492) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-15973).

Table 121: EncounterTypeCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EncounterTypeCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32  (Clinical Focus: Concepts that represent an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.),(Data Element Scope: Indicator of an encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: CPT codes found in the following CPT sections: 99201-99499 E/M 99500-99600 home health (mainly nonphysician, such as newborn care in home) 99605-99607 medication management 98966-98968 non physician telephone services),(Exclusion Criteria: Only codes as defined in the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1013649 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Observation Care Discharge Services |
| 1013652 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | New or Established Patient |
| 1013757 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Other Nursing Facility Services |
| 1013760 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | New Patient |
| 1013766 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Established Patient |
| 1013771 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Domiciliary, Rest Home (eg, Assisted Living Facility), or Home Care Plan Oversight Services |
| 1013796 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Prolonged Service With Direct Patient Contact (Except with Office or Other Outpatient Services) |
| 1020434 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Subsequent Observation Care |
| 1036687 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Care Planning |
| 93793 | CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Anticoagulant management for a patient taking warfarin, must include review and interpretation of a new home, office, or lab international normalized ratio (INR) test result, patient instructions, dosage adjustment (as needed), and scheduling of additional test(s), when performed |
| ... | | | |

Table 122: Encounter Planned

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Encounter Planned urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52  (Clinical Focus: Activities that represent planned patient encounters with clinicians),(Data Element Scope: encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED-CT codes descending from "308335008" patient encounter procedure (procedure).),(Exclusion Criteria: unknown)  This value set was imported on 10/25/2017 with a version of 20171016.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 108219001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Physician visit with evaluation AND/OR management service (procedure) |
| 108220007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Evaluation AND/OR management - new patient (procedure) |
| 108221006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Evaluation AND/OR management - established patient (procedure) |
| 11429006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Consultation (procedure) |
| 11797002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Telephone call by physician to patient or for consultation (procedure) |
| 12566000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Consultation in computer dosimetry and isodose chart, teletherapy (procedure) |
| 12586001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Physician direction of emergency medical systems (procedure) |
| 12843005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Subsequent hospital visit by physician (procedure) |
| 14736009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | History and physical examination with evaluation and management of patient (procedure) |
| 15301000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Consultation in chemotherapy (procedure) |
| ... | | | |

Table 123: NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33  National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) code system.  Value Set Source: <http://www.nubc.org> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 01 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged to Home or Self Care (Routine Discharge) |
| 02 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged/transferred to a Short-Term General Hospital for Inpatient Care |
| 03 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged/transferred to Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) with Medicare Certification in Anticipation of Skilled Care |
| 04 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged/transferred to a Facility that Provides Custodial or Supportive Care |
| 05 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged/transferred to a Designated Cancer Center or Children’s Hospital |
| 06 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Discharged/transferred to Home Under Care of an Organized Home Health Service Organization in Anticipation of Covered Skilled Care |
| 07 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Left Against Medical Advice or Discontinued Care |
| 08 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Reserved for Assignment by the NUBC |
| 09 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Admitted as an Inpatient to this Hospital |
| 20 | NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 | Expired |
| ... | | | |

Figure 54: Encounter Activity (V3) Example

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4de8" />

<code code="99213" displayName="Office outpatient visit 15 minutes" codeSystemName="CPT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Encounter1" />

</originalText>

<translation code="AMB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" displayName="Ambulatory" codeSystemName="HL7 ActEncounterCode" />

</code>

<effectiveTime value="201209271300+0500" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

. . .

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</encounter>

Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 124: Current Emergency Department Visit (V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) (required) | [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional) |

This template represents the patient's current emergency department visit. This template is based on the C-CDA Encounter Activity template and further constrains that template. The primary diagnosis and encounter diagnoses are recorded in this template. The External Document Reference template and Note Activity template are used to record clinician notes (e.g., notes from physicians, nurses, PAs, NPs and CNMs) such as Triage, Intake, History of Present Illness, Clinical Impression, and Discharge.

Table 125: Current Emergency Department Visit (V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1036](#C_5564-1036) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1037](#C_5564-1037) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-997](#C_5564-997) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1010](#C_5564-1010) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1011](#C_5564-1011) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1006](#C_5564-1006) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1038](#C_5564-1038) | EMER |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1039](#C_5564-1039) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-1181](#C_5564-1181) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1183](#C_5564-1183) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1182](#C_5564-1182) | [Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01](#E_Note_Activity) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-1334](#C_5564-1334) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1335](#C_5564-1335) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1336](#C_5564-1336) | Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-2311](#C_5564-2311) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2313](#C_5564-2313) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2312](#C_5564-2312) | Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01 |
| reference | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1249](#C_5564-1249) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1251](#C_5564-1251) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1250](#C_5564-1250) | [External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09](#E_External_Document_Reference) |

1. Conforms to [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5564-1036).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:5564-1037).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-997) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40" (CONF:5564-1010).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1011).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-1006).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="EMER" Emergency (CONF:5564-1038).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-1039).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1181) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1183).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:5564-1182).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1334) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1335).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1336).
8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-2311) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers To (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-2313).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2312).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:5564-1249) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1251).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1250).
10. This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29079).

Figure 55: Current Emergency Department Visit (V4) Example

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Current Emergency Department Visit (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40" extension="2019-08-01" />

<!-- This id is the same as the encompassingEncounter id -->

<id root="57edf80c-7114-4dc3-b3f4-abf515d18c90" />

<code code="EMER"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"

displayName="Emergency"

codeSystemName="ActCode" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- Date of Visit -->

<low value="20180815" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- This observation represents the primary diagnosis -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6" extension="2019-08-01"/>

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This act represents an encounter diagnosis -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Diagnosis (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Clinician notes -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Not a CDA document so use Notes C-CDA Companion Guide Note Activity template -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA COMP 2.1] Note Activity -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" extension="2016-11-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- External Document Reference -->

<reference typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This is a reference to a CDA document so classCode="DOCCLIN" -->

<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] External Document Reference -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-0609" />

...

</externalDocument>

</reference>

</encounter>

Current Inpatient Visit (V4)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 126: Current Inpatient Visit (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) (optional) | [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional) |

This template represents the patient's current inpatient visit to the facility. This template is based on the C-CDA Encounter Activity template and further constrains that template. The primary diagnosis and encounter diagnoses are recorded in this template. The External Document Reference template and Note Activity template are used to record clinician notes (e.g., notes from physicians, nurses, PAs, NPs and CNMs) such as Triage, Intake, History of Present Illness, Clinical Impression, and Discharge.

Table 127: Current Inpatient Visit (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-983](#C_5564-983) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-984](#C_5564-984) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-949](#C_5564-949) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-961](#C_5564-961) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-989](#C_5564-989) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-988](#C_5564-988) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-990](#C_5564-990) | IMP |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-991](#C_5564-991) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1306](#C_5564-1306) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1310](#C_5564-1310) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1307](#C_5564-1307) | [Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01](#E_Note_Activity) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1337](#C_5564-1337) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1339](#C_5564-1339) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1338](#C_5564-1338) | Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-2314](#C_5564-2314) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2316](#C_5564-2316) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2315](#C_5564-2315) | Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01 |
| reference | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-1308](#C_5564-1308) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1311](#C_5564-1311) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1309](#C_5564-1309) | [External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09](#E_External_Document_Reference) |

1. Conforms to [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5564-983).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:5564-984).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-949) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39" (CONF:5564-961).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-989).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-988).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="IMP" Inpatient (CONF:5564-990).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-991).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1306) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1310).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:5564-1307).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1337) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1339).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1338).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-2314) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers To (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-2316).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2315).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:5564-1308).
   1. The reference, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1311).
   2. The reference, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1309).
10. This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29077).

Figure 56: Current Inpatient Visit (V3) Example

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Current Inpatient Visit (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39" extension="2019-08-01" />

<!-- This id is the same as the encompassingEncounter id -->

<id root="57edf80c-7114-4dc3-b3f4-abf515d18c90" />

<code code="IMP"

displayName="Inpatient"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"

codeSystemName="ActCode" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- Date of Visit -->

<low value="20180815" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- This observation represents the primary diagnosis -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6" extension="2019-08-01"/>

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This act represents an encounter diagnosis -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Diagnosis (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Clinician notes -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Not a CDA document so use Notes C-CDA Companion Guide Note Activity template -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA COMP 2.1] Note Activity -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" extension="2016-11-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- External Document Reference -->

<reference typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This is a reference to a CDA document so classCode="DOCCLIN" -->

<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] External Document Reference -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</externalDocument>

</reference>

</encounter>

Current Outpatient Visit (V6)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 128: Current Outpatient Visit (V6) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) (required) | [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional) |

This template represents the patient's current outpatient visit to the facility. This template is based on the C-CDA Encounter Activity template and further constrains that template. The primary diagnosis and encounter diagnoses are recorded in this template. Any clinical notes or external documents about the visit are referenced through the Clinical Note and External Document Reference template.

Table 129: Current Outpatient Visit (V6) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-463](#C_5564-463) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-464](#C_5564-464) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-465](#C_5564-465) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-466](#C_5564-466) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-993](#C_5564-993) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-992](#C_5564-992) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-994](#C_5564-994) | AMB |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-995](#C_5564-995) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1178](#C_5564-1178) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1180](#C_5564-1180) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1179](#C_5564-1179) | [Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01](#E_Note_Activity) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1340](#C_5564-1340) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1342](#C_5564-1342) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1341](#C_5564-1341) | Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-2317](#C_5564-2317) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2319](#C_5564-2319) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-2318](#C_5564-2318) | Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01 |
| reference | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-1247](#C_5564-1247) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1252](#C_5564-1252) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1248](#C_5564-1248) | [External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09](#E_External_Document_Reference) |

1. Conforms to [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5564-463).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:5564-464).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-465) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10" (CONF:5564-466).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-993).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-992).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="AMB" Ambulatory (outpatient) (CONF:5564-994).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:5564-995).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1178) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1180).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:5564-1179).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-1340) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1342).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-1341).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-2317) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers To (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-2319).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Principal Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01) (CONF:5564-2318).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:5564-1247) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-1252).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-1248).
10. This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29078).

Figure 57: Current Outpatient Visit (V5) Example

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Current Outpatient Visit (V5) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10" extension="2019-08-01" />

<!-- This id is the same as the encompassingEncounter id -->

<id root="57edf80c-7114-4dc3-b3f4-abf515d18c90" />

<code code="AMB" displayName="Ambulatory (outpatient)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" codeSystemName="ActCode" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- Date of Visit -->

<low value="20180815" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- This observation represents the primary diagnosis -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D4] Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6" extension="2019-08-01"/>

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This act represents an encounter diagnosis -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounter Diagnosis (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Clinician notes -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Not a CDA document so use Notes C-CDA Companion Guide Note Activity template -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA COMP 2.1] Note Activity -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" extension="2016-11-01" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- External Document Reference -->

<reference typeCode="REFR">

<!-- This is a reference to a CDA document so classCode="DOCCLIN" -->

<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] External Document Reference -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-0609" />

...

</externalDocument>

</reference>

</encounter>

Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 130: Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) (optional) | [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (required) |

UPDATE of Encounter Diagnosis (V3) to contain Problem Observation (V4) to support USCDI-v3

This template wraps relevant problems or diagnoses at the close of a visit or that need to be followed after the visit.

Table 131: Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14889](#C_5564-14889) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14890](#C_5564-14890) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14895](#C_5564-14895) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14896](#C_5564-14896) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32542](#C_5564-32542) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-19182](#C_5564-19182) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-19183](#C_5564-19183) | 29308-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-32160](#C_5564-32160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-14892](#C_5564-14892) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14893](#C_5564-14893) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-14898](#C_5564-14898) | [Problem Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-14889).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-14890).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-14895) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" (CONF:5564-14896).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32542).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-19182).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29308-4" Diagnosis (CONF:5564-19183).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-32160).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-14892) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-14893).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-14898).

Figure 58: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="29308-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName=" DIAGNOSIS" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20903003" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Problem Observation -->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

External Document Reference

[externalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 132: External Document Reference Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) (optional)  [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) (optional)  [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) (optional) |  |

Where it is necessary to reference an external clinical document, the External Document Reference template can be used to reference this external document. However, if the containing document is appending to or replacing another document in the same set, that relationship is set in the header, using ClinicalDocument/relatedDocument.

Table 133: External Document Reference Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31931](#C_1098-31931) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOCCLIN |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31932](#C_1098-31932) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32748](#C_1098-32748) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32750](#C_1098-32750) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32749](#C_1098-32749) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32751](#C_1098-32751) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31933](#C_1098-31933) |  |
| setId | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32752](#C_1098-32752) |  |
| versionNumber | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32753](#C_1098-32753) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="DOCCLIN" Clinical Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31931).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31932).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-32748) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" (CONF:1098-32750).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32749).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-32751).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31933).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] setId (CONF:1098-32752).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:1098-32753).

Figure 59: External Document Reference Example

<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115"

extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="6f1bd58b-c58f-40b7-b314-caf1294ed98b" />

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

code="57133-1"

displayName="Referral Note" />

<setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />

<versionNumber value="1" />

</externalDocument>

Functional Status Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 134: Functional Status Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) (required)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the patient's physical function (e.g., mobility status, instrumental activities of daily living, self-care status) and problems that limit function (dyspnea, dysphagia). The template may include assessment scale observations, identify supporting caregivers, and provide information about non-medicinal supplies. This template is used to represent physical or developmental function of all patient populations.

Table 135: Functional Status Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13905](#C_1098-13905) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13906](#C_1098-13906) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13889](#C_1098-13889) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13890](#C_1098-13890) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32568](#C_1098-32568) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-13907](#C_1098-13907) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13908](#C_1098-13908) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31522](#C_1098-31522) | 54522-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31523](#C_1098-31523) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13929](#C_1098-13929) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19101](#C_1098-19101) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13930](#C_1098-13930) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13932](#C_1098-13932) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-13936](#C_1098-13936) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-13892](#C_1098-13892) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14596](#C_1098-14596) | REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14218](#C_1098-14218) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-13895](#C_1098-13895) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14597](#C_1098-14597) | REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-13897](#C_1098-13897) | Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-14465](#C_1098-14465) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14598](#C_1098-14598) | COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14466](#C_1098-14466) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| referenceRange | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-13937](#C_1098-13937) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-13905).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-13906).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-13889) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67" (CONF:1098-13890).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32568).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-13907).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-13908).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="54522-8" Functional status (CONF:1098-31522).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31523).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-13929).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19101).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-13930).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1098-13932).
   1. If xsi:type=“CD”, SHOULD contain a code from SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-14234).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-13936).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-13892) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CONF:1098-14596).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-14218).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-13895) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CONF:1098-14597).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72) (CONF:1098-13897).
12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-14465) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CONF:1098-14598).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:1098-14466).

referenceRange could be used to represent normal or expected capability for the function being evaluated.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] referenceRange (CONF:1098-13937).

Figure 60: Functional Status Observation (V2) Example

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="ce7cfb78-bd16-467e-8bcf-859a3034108e" />

<code code="54522-8" displayName="Functional status" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<text>

<reference value="#FUNC1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="200130311" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="129035000" displayName="independent with dressing" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

</entry>

Functional Status Organizer (V2)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 136: Functional Status Organizer (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (required)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template groups related functional status observations into categories (e.g., mobility, self-care).

Table 137: Functional Status Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14355](#C_1098-14355) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14357](#C_1098-14357) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14361](#C_1098-14361) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14362](#C_1098-14362) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32569](#C_1098-32569) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-14363](#C_1098-14363) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14364](#C_1098-14364) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14358](#C_1098-14358) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31434](#C_1098-31434) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31585](#C_1098-31585) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-14359](#C_1098-14359) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14368](#C_1098-14368) | [Functional Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31432](#C_1098-31432) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31433](#C_1098-31433) | Self-Care Activities (ADL and IADL) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" Cluster (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-14355).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-14357).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-14361) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66" (CONF:1098-14362).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32569).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-14363).

The code selected should indicate the category that groups the contained functional status evaluation observations (e.g., mobility, self-care, communication).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-14364).
   1. SHOULD be selected from ICF (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.254) *OR* LOINC (2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31417).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-14358).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31434).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31585).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1098-14359) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-14368).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1098-31432) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Self-Care Activities (ADL and IADL) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128) (CONF:1098-31433).

Figure 61: Functional Status Organizer (V2) Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Organizer V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="a7bc1062-8649-42a0-833d-eed65bd017c9" />

<code code="d5" displayName="Self-Care" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.254" codeSystemName="ICF" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<author>

<time value="200130311" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="KP00017" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1003 Health Care

Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:(555)555-1003" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Assigned</given>

<family>Amanda</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Functional Status Observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Self-Care Activities (ADL and IADL)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.128" />

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

Goal Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 138: Goal Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) (required)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (optional) |

This template represents a patient health goal. A Goal Observation template may have related components that are acts, encounters, observations, procedures, substance administrations, or supplies. A goal identifies a future desired condition or state. Goals are often related to physical or mental health conditions or diseases, but also may be related to a Social Determinant of Health (SDOH) risks or states. For example, to have adequate quality meals and snacks, gain transportation security - able to access health and social needs). SDOH data relate to conditions in which people live, learn, work, and play and their effects on health risks and outcomes. A Goal is established by the patient or provider.

A goal may be a patient or provider goal. If the author is set to the recordTarget (patient), this is a patient goal. If the author is set to a provider, this is a provider goal. If both patient and provider are set as authors, this is a negotiated goal.

A goal usually has a related health concern and/or risk.

A goal may have components consisting of other goals (milestones). These milestones are related to the overall goal through entryRelationships.

Table 139: Goal Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30418](#C_4515-30418) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30419](#C_4515-30419) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = GOL |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8583](#C_4515-8583) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-10512](#C_4515-10512) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32886](#C_4515-32886) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-32332](#C_4515-32332) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30784](#C_4515-30784) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32333](#C_4515-32333) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32334](#C_4515-32334) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-32335](#C_4515-32335) |  |
| value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-32743](#C_4515-32743) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-30995](#C_4515-30995) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-30701](#C_4515-30701) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30702](#C_4515-30702) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30703](#C_4515-30703) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-30704](#C_4515-30704) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30705](#C_4515-30705) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32879](#C_4515-32879) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-30785](#C_4515-30785) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30786](#C_4515-30786) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30787](#C_4515-30787) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31448](#C_4515-31448) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31449](#C_4515-31449) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32880](#C_4515-32880) | Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31559](#C_4515-31559) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31560](#C_4515-31560) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31588](#C_4515-31588) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| reference | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32754](#C_4515-32754) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32755](#C_4515-32755) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32756](#C_4515-32756) | [External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09](#E_External_Document_Reference) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4515-30418).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="GOL" Goal (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4515-30419).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-8583) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" (CONF:4515-10512).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32886).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-32332).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-30784).
   1. When the Goal is Social Determinant of Health Goal, the observation/code SHOULD contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8689-2 "History of Social function” This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-32887).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-32333).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 STATIC (CONF:4515-32334).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-32335).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:4515-32743).
   1. When the Goal is Social Determinant of Health Goal, the observation/value SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Goals](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1247.71/expansion)DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32963).

If the author is the recordTarget (patient), this is a patient goal. If the author is a provider, this is a provider goal. If both patient and provider are authors, this is a negotiated goal. If no author is present, it is assumed the document or section author(s) is the author of this goal.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-30995).

The following entryRelationship represents the relationship between a Goal Observation and a Health Concern Act (Goal Observation REFERS TO Health Concern Act). As Health Concern Act is already defined in Health Concerns Section, rather than clone the whole Health Concern Act template, an Entry Reference may be used in entryRelationship to refer the template.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-30701) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-30702).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-30703).

The following entryRelationship represents a planned component of the goal such as Planned Encounter (V2), Planned Observation (V2), Planned Procedure (V2), Planned Medication Activity (V2), Planned Supply (V2), Planned Act (V2) or Planned Immunization Activity. Because these entries are already described in the Interventions Section of the CDA document instance, rather than repeating the full content of the entries, the Entry Reference template may be used to reference the entries.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-30704) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-30705).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-32879).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that the patient or a provider puts on the goal.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-30785) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-30786).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:4515-30787).

The following entryRelationship represents the relationship between two Goal Observations where the target is a component of the source (Goal Observation HAS COMPONENT Goal Observation). The component goal (target) is a Milestone.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31448) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31449).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121) (CONF:4515-32880).

Where a Goal Observation needs to reference another entry already described in the CDA document instance, rather than repeating the full content of the entry, the Entry Reference template may be used to reference this entry.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31559) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31560).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-31588).

Where it is necessary to reference an external clinical document such a Referral document, Discharge Summary document etc., the External Document Reference template can be used to reference this document. However, if this Care Plan document is replacing or appending another Care Plan document in the same set, that relationship is set in the header, using ClinicalDocument/relatedDocument.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:4515-32754).
   1. The reference, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32755).
   2. The reference, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) (CONF:4515-32756).

Figure 62: Goal Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" extension="2022-06-01" />

<id root="3700b3b0-fbed-11e2-b778-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="59408-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130902" />

<value xsi:type="IVL\_PQ">

<low value="92" unit="%" />

</value>

<!--

If the author is set to the recordTarget (patient), this is a patient goal.

If the author is set to a provider, this is a provider goal.

If both patient and provider are set as authors, this is a negotiated goal.

-->

<!-- Provider Author -->

<author>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

...

</author>

<!-- Patient Author -->

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

...

</author>

<!-- This entryRelationship represents the relationship "Goal REFERS TO Health Concern" -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Entry Reference Concern Act -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />

<!-- This id points to an already defined Health Concern in the Health Concerns Section -->

<id root="4eab0e52-dd7d-4285-99eb-72d32ddb195c" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Priority Preference -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Priority Preference - this is the preference that the patient

(specified by the Author Participation template)

places on the Goal -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Priority Preference - this is the preference that the provider

(specified by the Author Participation template)

places on the Goal -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Priority Preference -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 63: Social Determinant of Health Goal Example

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id extension="3241"

root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.2.737179"/>

<code code="8689-2" displayName="History of Social function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61"

codeSystemName="LOINC">

<originalText>

<reference value="#goal1"/>

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The effectiveTime/low indicates the desired "Achieve by"

date -->

<low value="20220814"/>

<high nullFlavor="NI"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="1078229009"

displayName="Food security (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

</effectiveTime>

</observation>

</entry>

Figure 64: Social Determinant of Health Text Goal Example

<component>

<section>

<!-- Goals Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60"/>

<code code="61146-7" displayName="Goals" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<title>Goals Section</title>

<text>

<paragraph ID="Goals">Patient wants to move into Cherry Street subsidized housing</paragraph>

</text>

<entry>

<!-- Goal Observation -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">

<!-- Goal Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<!-- If you have an id for your goal, include here -->

<id nullFlavor="UNK"/>

<code nullFlavor="UNK"/>

<text>

<reference value="#Goals"></reference>

</text>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<!-- Author could be included to indicate a patient authored goal or a provider different than the document or section author. -->

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Handoff Communication Participants

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 140: Handoff Communication Participants Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (required) |

This template represents the sender (author) and receivers (participants) of a handoff communication in a plan of treatment. It does not convey details about the communication. The "handoff" process involves senders, those transmitting the patient's information and releasing the care of that patient to the next clinician, and receivers, those who accept the patient information and care of that patient.

Table 141: Handoff Communication Participants Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30832](#C_1098-30832) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30833](#C_1098-30833) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30834](#C_1098-30834) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30835](#C_1098-30835) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30836](#C_1098-30836) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30837](#C_1098-30837) | 432138007 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30838](#C_1098-30838) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31668](#C_1098-31668) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31669](#C_1098-31669) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31670](#C_1098-31670) |  |
| author | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31672](#C_1098-31672) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31673](#C_1098-31673) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31674](#C_1098-31674) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = IRCP |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31675](#C_1098-31675) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32422](#C_1098-32422) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31676](#C_1098-31676) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32392](#C_1098-32392) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32393](#C_1098-32393) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32394](#C_1098-32394) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-30832).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-30833).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30834) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141" (CONF:1098-30835).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-30836).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="432138007" handoff communication (procedure) (CONF:1098-30837).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-30838).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31668).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31669).

The effective time is the time when the handoff process took place between the sender and receiver of the patient information. This could be the time the information was transmitted, released, or verbally communicated to the next clinician.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-31670).

The Author Participant contains the sender's contact information and is a resource for the Information Recipient for any follow-up questions.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31672).

Documentation of the Information Recipient's name and address verifies that the information was exchanged.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] participant (CONF:1098-31673) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IRCP" Information Recipient (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:1098-31674).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1098-31675).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-32422).
      2. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31676).
      3. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-32392).
      4. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:1098-32393).
         1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:1098-32394).

Figure 65: Handoff Communication Example

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141" />

<code code="432138007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="handoff communication (procedure)" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20130712" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="20130730" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id root="d839038b-7171-4165-a760-467925b43857" />

...

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<participant typeCode="IRCP">

<participantRole>

<code code="163W00000X" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101" codeSystemName="NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy" displayName="Registered Nurse" />

...

</participantRole>

</participant>

</act>

</entry>

Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

This template represents problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient’s admission.  
This Hospital Admission Diagnosis act may contain more than one Problem Observation to represent multiple diagnoses for a Hospital Admission.

Table 142: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7671](#C_1198-7671) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7672](#C_1198-7672) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16747](#C_1198-16747) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16748](#C_1198-16748) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32535](#C_1198-32535) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19145](#C_1198-19145) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19146](#C_1198-19146) | 46241-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32162](#C_1198-32162) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7674](#C_1198-7674) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7675](#C_1198-7675) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15535](#C_1198-15535) | Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7671).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7672).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16747) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" (CONF:1198-16748).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32535).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19145).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46241-6" Admission diagnosis (CONF:1198-19146).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32162).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7674) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7675).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15535).

Figure 66: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="5a784260-6856-4f38-9638-80c751aff2fb" />

<code code="46241-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Hospital Admission Diagnosis" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20090303" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Problem observation template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Immunization Activity (V3)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 143: Immunization Activity (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (required)  [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) (optional) | [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) (optional)  [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (required) |

An Immunization Activity describes immunization substance administrations that have actually occurred or are intended to occur. Immunization Activities in "INT" mood are reflections of immunizations a clinician intends a patient to receive. Immunization Activities in "EVN" mood reflect immunizations actually received.  
An Immunization Activity is very similar to a Medication Activity with some key differentiators. The drug code system is constrained to CVX codes. Administration timing is less complex. Patient refusal reasons should be captured. All vaccines administered should be fully documented in the patient's permanent medical record. Healthcare providers who administer vaccines covered by the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act are required to ensure that the permanent medical record of the recipient indicates:

1. Date of administration
2. Vaccine manufacturer
3. Vaccine lot number
4. Name and title of the person who administered the vaccine and the address of the clinic or facility where the permanent record will reside
5. Vaccine information statement (VIS)  
   Date printed on the VISDate VIS given to patient or parent/guardian.

This information should be included in an Immunization Activity when available. (Reference: [https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/downloads/appendices/c/vis-instruct.pdf])

Table 144: Immunization Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8826](#C_1198-8826) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8827](#C_1198-8827) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| @negationInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8985](#C_1198-8985) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8828](#C_1198-8828) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10498](#C_1198-10498) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32528](#C_1198-32528) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8829](#C_1198-8829) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8830](#C_1198-8830) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8833](#C_1198-8833) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32359](#C_1198-32359) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8834](#C_1198-8834) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8838](#C_1198-8838) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8839](#C_1198-8839) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-32960](#C_1198-32960) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32970](#C_1198-32970) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1198-8840](#C_1198-8840) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8841](#C_1198-8841) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8842](#C_1198-8842) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8846](#C_1198-8846) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8847](#C_1198-8847) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15546](#C_1198-15546) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8849](#C_1198-8849) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31151](#C_1198-31151) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8850](#C_1198-8850) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8851](#C_1198-8851) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15547](#C_1198-15547) | Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8853](#C_1198-8853) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8854](#C_1198-8854) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15537](#C_1198-15537) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8856](#C_1198-8856) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8857](#C_1198-8857) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8858](#C_1198-8858) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31392](#C_1198-31392) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8860](#C_1198-8860) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8861](#C_1198-8861) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15539](#C_1198-15539) | [Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8863](#C_1198-8863) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8864](#C_1198-8864) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15540](#C_1198-15540) | Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8866](#C_1198-8866) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8867](#C_1198-8867) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15541](#C_1198-15541) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8988](#C_1198-8988) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8989](#C_1198-8989) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15542](#C_1198-15542) | [Immunization Refusal Reason (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31510](#C_1198-31510) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31511](#C_1198-31511) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31512](#C_1198-31512) | true |
| sequenceNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-31513](#C_1198-31513) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31514](#C_1198-31514) | [Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8869](#C_1198-8869) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8870](#C_1198-8870) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15548](#C_1198-15548) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8826).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC (CONF:1198-8827).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @negationInd (CONF:1198-8985).  
   Note: Use negationInd="true" to indicate that the immunization was not given.
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8828) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" (CONF:1198-10498).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32528).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8829).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-8830).  
   Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used and there is no defined value set.
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-8833).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32359).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-8834).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1198-8838).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8839).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:1198-32960) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32970).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8840).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1198-8841).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8842).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8846).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1198-8847).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15546).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1198-8849).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31151).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1198-8850) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8851).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:1198-15547).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8853) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8854).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15537).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8856) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8857).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1198-8858).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-31392).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8860) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8861).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15539).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8863) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8864).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15540).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8866) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8867).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15541).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8988) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8989).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53) (CONF:1198-15542).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given immunization's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-31510) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31511).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:1198-31512).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:1198-31513).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:1198-31514).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1198-8869) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8870).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15548).

Table 145: MoodCodeEvnInt

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: MoodCodeEvnInt urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18  (Clinical Focus: Subset of HL7 ActMood codes, constrained to represent event (EVN) and intent (INT) moods.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| EVN | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | event (occurrence) |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | intent |

Table 146: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7  (Clinical Focus: The set of route of administration concepts that may be used in structured product labeling.),(Data Element Scope: Ordered, administered, medication route),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected concepts that are descendent of C38114 as determined by the FDA. These concepts are linked to "SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology (Code C54455)" by Concept\_In\_Subset.),(Exclusion Criteria: As determined by the FDA those routes not to be used in SPL (navigational concepts, etc.))  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| C128997 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Suprachoroidal Route of Administration |
| C132737 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Intracanalicular Route of Administration |
| C28161 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Intramuscular Route of Administration |
| C38192 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Auricular Route of Administration |
| C38193 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Buccal Route of Administration |
| C38194 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Conjunctival Route of Administration |
| C38197 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Dental Route of Administration |
| C38198 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Soft Tissue Route of Administration |
| C38200 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Administration via Hemodialysis |
| C38203 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Iontophoresis Route of Administration |
| ... | | | |

Table 147: Body Site Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9  (Clinical Focus: All SNOMED CT anatomic structures, locations, abnormal structures that can be considered to describe an anatomical site.),(Data Element Scope: data element describing body location),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts descending from the Anatomical Structure (91723000) or Acquired body structure (body structure) (280115004) or Anatomical site notations for tumor staging (body structure) (258331007) or Body structure, altered from its original anatomical structure (morphologic abnormality) (118956008) or Physical anatomical entity (body structure) (91722005)),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 10013000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lateral meniscus structure (body structure) |
| 10024003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of base of lung (body structure) |
| 10025002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of base of phalanx of index finger (body structure) |
| 10026001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of ventral spinocerebellar tract of pons (body structure) |
| 1003500000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Osteoporotic compression fracture (morphologic abnormality) |
| 1003544002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of intra-articular fibrocartilage (body structure) |
| 1003545001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Entire intra-articular fibrocartilage (body structure) |
| 10036009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc of eighth thoracic vertebra (body structure) |
| 1003609005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Periarticular bone structure of metacarpophalangeal joint (body structure) |
| 1003610000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Entire periarticular bone of metacarpophalangeal joint (body structure) |
| ... | | | |

Table 148: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839  (Clinical Focus: Common UCUM units. This value set is based on the Common UCUM set.),(Data Element Scope: unit of measure),(Inclusion Criteria: all valid UCUM units case sensitive),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| % | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent |
| %{Hb} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent hemoglobin |
| %{RBCs} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent of red blood cells |
| %{WBCs} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent of white blood cells |
| %{abnormal} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent abnormal |
| %{activity} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent activity |
| %{aggregation} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent aggregation |
| %{at\_60\_min} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent at 60 minute |
| %{bacteria} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent of bacteria |
| %{basal\_activity} | UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 | percent basal activity |
| ... | | | |

Table 149: AdministrationUnitDoseForm

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: AdministrationUnitDoseForm urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30  (Clinical Focus: Codes that are similar to a drug "form" but limited to those used as units when describing drug administration when the drug item is a physical form that is continuous and therefore not administered as an "each" of the physical form, or is not using standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.) This set does not include unit concepts that mimic "physical form" concepts that can be counted using "each", such as tablet, bar, lozenge, packet, etc.),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA substanceAdministration/administrationUnitCode),(Inclusion Criteria: Unit concepts describing drug administration when the drug item is not administered as an "each" of the physical form, or is not using standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.) Concepts have a "Concept\_In\_Subset" relationship to "SPL Unit of Presentation Terminology" (Code C87300)),(Exclusion Criteria: This set does not include unit concepts that mimic "physical form" concepts that can be counted using "each", such as tablet, bar, lozenge, packet, etc. Does not include standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.))  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| C102405 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Capful Dosing Unit |
| C122629 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Actuation Dosing Unit |
| C122631 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Dropperful Dosing Unit |
| C25397 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Application Unit |
| C44278 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Unit |
| C48491 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Metric Drop |
| C48501 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Inhalation Dosing Unit |
| C48536 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Scoopful Dosing Unit |
| C48537 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Spray Dosing Unit |
| C65060 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Puff Dosing Unit |
| ... | | | |

Table 150: Medication Route

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Route urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12  (Clinical Focus: Terms used to describe the path by which a substance is taken into the body.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All SNOMED\_CT values descending from 284009009 route of administration value),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 10547007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Otic route (qualifier value) |
| 12130007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Intra-articular route (qualifier value) |
| 1254769004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Suprachoroidal route (qualifier value) |
| 1259221004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Intracorporus cavernosum route (qualifier value) |
| 127490009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Gastrostomy route (qualifier value) |
| 127491008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Jejunostomy route (qualifier value) |
| 127492001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nasogastric route (qualifier value) |
| 1611000175109 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Sublesional route (qualifier value) |
| 16857009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Vaginal route (qualifier value) |
| 26643006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Oral route (qualifier value) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 67: Immunization Activity (V3) Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<!-- \*\* Immunization activity \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="e6f1ba43-c0ed-4b9b-9f12-f435d8ad8f92" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="19981215" />

<routeCode code="C28161" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="National Cancer Institute (NCI) Thesaurus" displayName="Intramuscular injection" />

<doseQuantity value="50" unit="ug" />

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Immunization medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" displayName="Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">

<translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal vaccine polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />

</code>

<lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.456" extension="2981824" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Harold</given>

<family>Hippocrates</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.1394" />

<name>Good Health Clinic</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</substanceAdministration>

Immunization Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 151: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (required)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (required)  [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (optional) |  |

The Immunization Medication Information represents product information about the immunization substance. The vaccine manufacturer and vaccine lot number are typically recorded in the medical record and should be included if known.

Table 152: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9002](#C_1098-9002) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9004](#C_1098-9004) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10499](#C_1098-10499) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32602](#C_1098-32602) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-9005](#C_1098-9005) |  |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9006](#C_1098-9006) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9007](#C_1098-9007) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 (CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31543](#C_1098-31543) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 (Vaccine Clinical Drug) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31881](#C_1098-31881) |  |
| lotNumberText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-9014](#C_1098-9014) |  |
| manufacturerOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-9012](#C_1098-9012) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-9002).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-9004) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" (CONF:1098-10499).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32602).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-9005).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:1098-9006).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set](#CVX_Vaccines_Administered_Vaccine_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-9007).
      1. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Vaccine Clinical Drug](#Vaccine_Clinical_Drug) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31543).
      2. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:1098-31881).

lotNumberText should be included if known. It may not be known for historical immunizations, planned immunizations, or refused/deferred immunizations.

* 1. This manufacturedMaterial SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] lotNumberText (CONF:1098-9014).

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturerOrganization (CONF:1098-9012).

Table 153: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6  (Clinical Focus: CVX vaccine concepts that represent actual vaccines types, including those that are historical record of a vaccine administered where the exact formulation is unknown. This does not include the identifiers for CVX codes that are administrative codes or never active codes. Available at http://www2a.cdc.gov/vaccines/iis/iisstandards/vaccines.asp?rpt=cvx),(Data Element Scope: Vaccine representation),(Inclusion Criteria: Any CVX code with "CVX status" (VSAC Property) = Active, Inactive, Non-US except those noted in exclusions),(Exclusion Criteria: CVX codes that have a CVX "status" of either "Pending" or "Never Active" AND CVX codes with CVX "Nonvaccine" property = True.)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 01 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine |
| 02 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | trivalent poliovirus vaccine, live, oral |
| 03 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles, mumps and rubella virus vaccine |
| 04 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles and rubella virus vaccine |
| 05 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles virus vaccine |
| 06 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | rubella virus vaccine |
| 07 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | mumps virus vaccine |
| 08 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric or pediatric/adolescent dosage |
| 09 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed, preservative free, for adult use (2 Lf of tetanus toxoid and 2 Lf of diphtheria toxoid) |
| 10 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | poliovirus vaccine, inactivated |
| ... | | | |

Table 154: Vaccine Clinical Drug

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Vaccine Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8  (Clinical Focus: Administrable vaccine medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept.),(Data Element Scope: vaccine medication),(Inclusion Criteria: Currently Active RxNorm clinical drug concepts that have the a mapped CVX code. Limit to SBD or SCD TTY.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any drug not meeting the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1099936 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | adenovirus type 4 vaccine live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet |
| 1099940 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | adenovirus type 7 vaccine live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet |
| 1190916 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection [Tenivac] |
| 1190919 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Prefilled Syringe [Tenivac] |
| 1244205 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 50 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection |
| 1292443 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML measles virus vaccine live, Enders' attenuated Edmonston strain 2000 UNT/ML / mumps virus vaccine live, Jeryl Lynn strain 40000 UNT/ML / rubella virus vaccine live (Wistar RA 27-3 strain) 2000 UNT/ML / varicella-zoster virus vaccine live (Oka-Merck) strain 20000 UNT/ML Injection [ProQuad] |
| 1292459 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML varicella-zoster virus vaccine live (Oka-Merck) strain 2700 UNT/ML Injection [Varivax] |
| 1292828 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | yellow fever virus strain 17D-204 live antigen 4000 UNT/ML Injectable Suspension [YF-Vax] |
| 1300191 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML Bordetella pertussis filamentous hemagglutinin vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis fimbriae 2/3 vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis pertactin vaccine, inactivated 0.006 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis toxoid vaccine, inactivated 0.005 MG/ML / diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Prefilled Syringe [Adacel] |
| 1300206 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML Bordetella pertussis filamentous hemagglutinin vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis fimbriae 2/3 vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis pertactin vaccine, inactivated 0.006 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis toxoid vaccine, inactivated 0.005 MG/ML / diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection [Adacel] |
| ... | | | |

Figure 68: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Example

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Immunization medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" displayName="Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">

<translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal vaccine polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />

</code>

<lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

Immunization Refusal Reason

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 155: Immunization Refusal Reason Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) |  |

The Immunization Refusal Reason documents the rationale for the patient declining an immunization.

Table 156: Immunization Refusal Reason Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-8991](#C_81-8991) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-8992](#C_81-8992) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-8993](#C_81-8993) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10500](#C_81-10500) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-8994](#C_81-8994) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-8995](#C_81-8995) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717 (No Immunization Reason) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-8996](#C_81-8996) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19104](#C_81-19104) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-8991).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:81-8992).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-8993) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53" (CONF:81-10500).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-8994).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [No Immunization Reason](#No_Immunization_Reason) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-8995).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:81-8996).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19104).

Table 157: No Immunization Reason

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: No Immunization Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717  (Clinical Focus: Rationale for not administering indicated immunization),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant codes from ActNoImmunizationReason in code system ActReason),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 2/27/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| IMMUNE | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | immunity |
| MEDPREC | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | medical precaution |
| OSTOCK | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | product out of stock |
| PATOBJ | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | patient objection |
| PHILISOP | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | philosophical objection |
| RELIG | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | religious objection |
| VACEFF | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | vaccine efficacy concerns |
| VACSAF | HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 | vaccine safety concerns |

Figure 69: Immunization Refusal Reason Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53"/>

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4dd8"/>

<code displayName="Patient Objection" code="PATOBJ"

codeSystemName="HL7 ActNoImmunizationReason" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.8"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

</observation>

Indication (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 158: Indication (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) (optional) |  |

This template represents the rationale for an action such as an encounter, a medication administration, or a procedure. The id element can be used to reference a problem recorded elsewhere in the document, or can be used with a code and value to record the problem. Indications for treatment are not laboratory results; rather the problem associated with the laboratory result should be cited (e.g., hypokalemia instead of a laboratory result of Potassium 2.0 mEq/L). Use the Drug Monitoring Act [templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123] to indicate if a particular drug needs special monitoring (e.g., anticoagulant therapy). Use Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) [templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25.2] to represent that a medication is to be administered only when the associated criteria are met.

Table 159: Indication (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7480](#C_1098-7480) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7481](#C_1098-7481) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7482](#C_1098-7482) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10502](#C_1098-10502) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32570](#C_1098-32570) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7483](#C_1098-7483) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31229](#C_1098-31229) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7487](#C_1098-7487) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19105](#C_1098-19105) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7488](#C_1098-7488) |  |
| value | 0..1 | MAY | CD | [1098-7489](#C_1098-7489) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7480).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7481).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7482) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" (CONF:1098-10502).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32570).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7483).  
   Note: If the id element is used to reference a problem recorded elsewhere in the document then this id must equal another entry/id in the same document instance. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. Its purpose is to obviate the need to repeat the complete XML representation of the referred to entry when relating one entry to another.
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)](#Problem_Type_SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31229).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7487).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19105).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7488).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#Problem) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7489).

Table 160: Problem

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4  (Clinical Focus: A pathology or disorder identified in a patient),(Data Element Scope: Observations),(Inclusion Criteria: Limited to terms descending from the Clinical Findings (404684003) or Situation with Explicit Context (243796009) hierarchies.),(Exclusion Criteria: any concept not in the hierarchies specified)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 10000006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Radiating chest pain (finding) |
| 10001005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Bacterial sepsis (disorder) |
| 10007009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Coffin-Siris syndrome (disorder) |
| 1001000119102 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Pulmonary embolism with pulmonary infarction (disorder) |
| 1001000124104 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Normal left ventricular systolic function (finding) |
| 10017004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Occlusal wear of teeth (disorder) |
| 100171000119109 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Eosinophilic mucin rhinosinusitis (disorder) |
| 100191000119105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Asymmetry of prostate (finding) |
| 100211000119106 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Muscle spasm of thoracic back (finding) |
| 1002229008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Apocrine miliaria of areola (disorder) |
| ... | | | |

Table 161: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2  (Clinical Focus: A problem observation categorization of the condition as represented in the SNOMED CT code system.),(Data Element Scope: Problem Observation),(Inclusion Criteria: High level condition types as selected for use.),(Exclusion Criteria: Only the codes selected.)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 282291009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Diagnosis interpretation (observable entity) |
| 373930000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Cognitive function finding (finding) |
| 404684003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Clinical finding (finding) |
| 418799008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Finding reported by subject or history provider (finding) |
| 55607006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Problem (finding) |
| 64572001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Disease (disorder) |

Figure 70: Indication (V2) Example

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- \*\* MEDICATION ACTIVITY -->

<id root="cdbd33f0-6cde-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<text>

<reference value="#Med1" /> 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution, 2 puffs QID PRN wheezing

</text>

...

<!-- Indication snippet inside a Medication Activity -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Note that this id equals the problem observation/id -->

<id root="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e703" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="32398004" displayName="Bronchitis" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

<!-- Points to a problem on the problem list -->

<!-- Problem observation template

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"/>

Note that this id equals the Indication observation/id

<id root="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e703"/> -->

Instruction (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 162: Instruction (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional) |  |

The Instruction template can be used in several ways, such as to record patient instructions within a Medication Activity or to record fill instructions within a supply order. The template's moodCode can only be INT. If an instruction was already given, the Procedure Activity Act template (instead of this template) should be used to represent the already occurred instruction. The act/code defines the type of instruction. Though not defined in this template, a Vaccine Information Statement (VIS) document could be referenced through act/reference/externalDocument, and patient awareness of the instructions can be represented with the generic participant and the participant/awarenessCode.

Table 163: Instruction (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7391](#C_1098-7391) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7392](#C_1098-7392) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7393](#C_1098-7393) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10503](#C_1098-10503) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32598](#C_1098-32598) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16884](#C_1098-16884) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 (Patient Education) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7396](#C_1098-7396) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19106](#C_1098-19106) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7391).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7392).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7393) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" (CONF:1098-10503).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32598).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Patient Education](#Patient_Education) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-16884).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7396).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19106).

Table 164: Patient Education

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Patient Education urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34  (Clinical Focus: Interventions intended to inform the patient about a condition, its treatment, and the patient's role in the treatment),(Data Element Scope: procedure or communication),(Inclusion Criteria: All concepts descending from the Education (409073007) or the Education with explicit context (460615006) hierarchies in SNOMED CT.),(Exclusion Criteria: any concept not in the hierarchies described)  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190413.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 10189761000046105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Hypertension exercise education (procedure) |
| 10756541000119104 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Childbirth education done (situation) |
| 108247002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Visual correction training AND/OR re-education procedure (procedure) |
| 113145005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Biofeedback training in conduction disorder, arrhythmia (regime/therapy) |
| 113155009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Myocardial infarction education (procedure) |
| 114641000119104 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Natural contraception education done (situation) |
| 11581009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Swinging transfer training (regime/therapy) |
| 11816003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Diet education (procedure) |
| 118629009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Functional training (procedure) |
| 11924009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Orthotics training of upper extremities (procedure) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 71: Instruction (V2) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="171044003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="immunization education" />

<text>

<reference value="#immunSect" />

Possible flu-like symptoms for three days.

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

</act>

Medical Equipment Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 165: Medical Equipment Organizer Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional) |

This template represents a set of current or historical medical devices, supplies, aids and equipment used by the patient. Examples are hearing aids, orthotic devices, ostomy supplies, visual aids, diabetic supplies such as syringes and pumps, and wheelchairs.  
Devices that are applied during a procedure (e.g., cardiac pacemaker, gastrosomy tube, port catheter), whether permanent or temporary, are represented within the Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) template (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14.2).

Table 166: Medical Equipment Organizer Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31020](#C_1098-31020) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31021](#C_1098-31021) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31022](#C_1098-31022) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31023](#C_1098-31023) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31024](#C_1098-31024) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31025](#C_1098-31025) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31026](#C_1098-31026) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31029](#C_1098-31029) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32136](#C_1098-32136) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32378](#C_1098-32378) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32379](#C_1098-32379) |  |
| component | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31027](#C_1098-31027) |  |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31862](#C_1098-31862) | [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) |
| component | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31887](#C_1098-31887) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31888](#C_1098-31888) | Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-31020).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-31021).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-31022) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135" (CONF:1098-31023).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31024).

This code can represent a category of devices. The code is strictly optional, and is not currently limited to any value set or code system. Implementers may use it if they wish to provide optional coded information about this grouping of medical equipment.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1098-31025).

The organizer is a collection of statuses for contained entries. The organizer remains active until all contained entries are done.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31026).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-31029).

The effectiveTime can be used to show the time period over which the patient will be using the set of equipment. The organizer would probably not be used with devices applied in or on the patient.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32136).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1098-32378).
   2. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:1098-32379).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:1098-31027) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31862).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:1098-31887) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31888).
4. Either Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (templateId:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) **OR** Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) SHALL be present (CONF:1098-32380).

Table 167: Result Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39  (Clinical Focus: The processing status of a laboratory test or panel),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| held | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | held |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 72: Medical Equipment Organizer Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135" />

<!-- Medical Equipment Organizer template -->

<id root="3e414708-0e61-4d48-8863-484a2d473a02" />

<code code="337588003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Incontinence appliances">

<originalText>Incontinence appliances</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20070103" />

<high nullFlavor="UNK" />

</effectiveTime>

<component>

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Non-medicinal supply activity V2 template \*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

...

</supply>

</component>

<component>

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Non-medicinal supply activity V2 template \*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

...

</supply>

</component>

</organizer>

Medication Activity (NHCS V3)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 168: Medication Activity (NHCS V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5) (required)  [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) (required) | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (required)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) (optional)  [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) (optional)  [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (optional) |

UPDATE of Medication Activity (V2) to contain Medication Dispense (V3) to support USCDI-v3

A Medication Activity describes substance administrations that have actually occurred (e.g., pills ingested or injections given) or are intended to occur (e.g., "take 2 tablets twice a day for the next 10 days"). Medication activities in "INT" mood are reflections of what a clinician intends a patient to be taking. For example, a clinician may intend that a patient be administered Lisinopril 20 mg PO for blood pressure control. If what was actually administered was Lisinopril 10 mg., then the Medication activities in the "EVN" mood would reflect actual use.

A moodCode of INT is allowed, but it is recommended that the Planned Medication Activity (V2) template be used for moodCodes other than EVN if the document type contains a section that includes Planned Medication Activity (V2) (for example a Care Plan document with Plan of Treatment, Intervention, or Goal sections).  
At a minimum, a Medication Activity shall include an effectiveTime indicating the duration of the administration (or single-administration timestamp). Ambulatory medication lists generally provide a summary of use for a given medication over time - a medication activity in event mood with the duration reflecting when the medication started and stopped. Ongoing medications will not have a stop date (or will have a stop date with a suitable NULL value). Ambulatory medication lists will generally also have a frequency (e.g., a medication is being taken twice a day). Inpatient medications generally record each administration as a separate act.

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable and the interval of administration. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 169: Medication Activity (NHCS V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33099](#C_5564-33099) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33100](#C_5564-33100) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33069](#C_5564-33069) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33101](#C_5564-33101) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33102](#C_5564-33102) | 2025-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33103](#C_5564-33103) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33104](#C_5564-33104) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33070](#C_5564-33070) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33105](#C_5564-33105) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 (Medication Status) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33071](#C_5564-33071) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33106](#C_5564-33106) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33107](#C_5564-33107) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33108](#C_5564-33108) |  |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33072](#C_5564-33072) |  |
| @operator | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33110](#C_5564-33110) | A |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33112](#C_5564-33112) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33073](#C_5564-33073) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33113](#C_5564-33113) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [5564-33114](#C_5564-33114) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33074](#C_5564-33074) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33115](#C_5564-33115) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| rateQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33075](#C_5564-33075) |  |
| @unit | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33118](#C_5564-33118) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| maxDoseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY | RTO<PQ, PQ> | [5564-33119](#C_5564-33119) |  |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33120](#C_5564-33120) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33076](#C_5564-33076) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33077](#C_5564-33077) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33121](#C_5564-33121) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33092](#C_5564-33092) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33078](#C_5564-33078) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33122](#C_5564-33122) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33079](#C_5564-33079) | Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33080](#C_5564-33080) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33123](#C_5564-33123) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33081](#C_5564-33081) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33082](#C_5564-33082) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33124](#C_5564-33124) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33125](#C_5564-33125) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33083](#C_5564-33083) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33084](#C_5564-33084) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33126](#C_5564-33126) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33085](#C_5564-33085) | [Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33086](#C_5564-33086) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33127](#C_5564-33127) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33087](#C_5564-33087) | [Medication Dispense (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33088](#C_5564-33088) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33128](#C_5564-33128) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33089](#C_5564-33089) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33090](#C_5564-33090) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33130](#C_5564-33130) | COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33091](#C_5564-33091) | Drug Monitoring Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33093](#C_5564-33093) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33131](#C_5564-33131) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33132](#C_5564-33132) | true |
| sequenceNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33133](#C_5564-33133) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33094](#C_5564-33094) | [Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33097](#C_5564-33097) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33135](#C_5564-33135) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33098](#C_5564-33098) | [Medication Free Text Sig (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33095](#C_5564-33095) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33134](#C_5564-33134) | PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33096](#C_5564-33096) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33099).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:5564-33100).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33069) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" (CONF:5564-33101).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33102).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33103).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:5564-33104).  
   Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used, and there is no defined value set.
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33070).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Status](#Medication_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33105).

The substance administration effectiveTime field can repeat, in order to represent varying levels of complex dosing. effectiveTime can be used to represent the duration of administration (e.g., "10 days"), the frequency of administration (e.g., "every 8 hours"), and more. Here, we require that there SHALL be an effectiveTime documentation of the duration (or single-administration timestamp), and that there SHOULD be an effectiveTime documentation of the frequency. Other timing nuances, supported by the base CDA R2 standard, may also be included.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33071) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication was started and stopped) or the single-administration timestamp.
   1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:5564-33106).  
      Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
   2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:5564-33107).  
      Note: indicates when medication started
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:5564-33108).  
      Note: indicates when medication stopped
   4. This effectiveTime SHALL contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:5564-33109).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33072) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents the medication frequency (e.g., administration times per day).
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:5564-33110).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:5564-33111).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:5564-33112).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33073).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33113).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33114).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] doseQuantity (CONF:5564-33074).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. This doseQuantity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33115).
  2. Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g., "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration) (CONF:5564-33116).
  3. Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g., is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g., "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration (CONF:5564-33117).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:5564-33075).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. The rateQuantity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33118).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:5564-33119).

administrationUnitCode@code describes the units of medication administration for an item using a code that is pre-coordinated to include a physical unit form (ointment, powder, solution, etc.) which differs from the units used in administering the consumable (capful, spray, drop, etc.). For example when recording medication administrations, “metric drop (C48491)” would be appropriate to accompany the RxNorm code of 198283 (Timolol 0.25% Ophthalmic Solution) where the number of drops would be specified in doseQuantity@value.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33120).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:5564-33076).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33077).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:5564-33121).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:5564-33092).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33078) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33122).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:5564-33079).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33080) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33123).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33081).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33082) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33124).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:5564-33125).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33083).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33084) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33126).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33085).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33086) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33127).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-33087).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33088) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33128).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33089).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33090) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:5564-33130).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Monitoring Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123) (CONF:5564-33091).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given medication's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33093) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33131).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:5564-33132).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:5564-33133).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:5564-33094).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33097) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33135).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147) (CONF:5564-33098).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:5564-33095).
   1. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CONF:5564-33134).
   2. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33096).
4. Medication Activity SHOULD include doseQuantity **OR** rateQuantity (CONF:5564-33129).

Table 170: Medication Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11  (Clinical Focus: A coded concept indicating the current status of a Medication administration or fulfillment.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: All concepts are subsumed by the selected concepts.)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| nullified | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | nullified |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 73: Medication Activity (V2) Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Medication Activity (V2) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="6c844c75-aa34-411c-b7bd-5e4a9f206e29"/>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20120318"/>

</effectiveTime>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" institutionSpecified="true" operator="A">

<period value="12" unit="h"/>

</effectiveTime>

<routeCode code="C38288"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"

displayName="ORAL"/>

<doseQuantity value="1"/>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8"/>

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="197380"

displayName="Atenolol 25 MG Oral Tablet"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm"/>

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Indication \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="e63166c7-6482-4a44-83a1-37ccdbde725b"/>

<code code="75321-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Clinical finding"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="38341003"

displayName="Hypertension"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</substanceAdministration>

Figure 74: No Known Medications Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">

<!-- \*\* Medication activity \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="072f00fc-4f9d-4516-8d6f-ed00ed523fe0" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20110103" />

</effectiveTime>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code nullFlavor="OTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88">

<translation code="410942007" displayName="drug or medication" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</code>

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

</substanceAdministration>

Medication Dispense (V3)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 171: Medication Dispense (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (optional) |

This template records the act of supplying medications (i.e., dispensing). The moodCode equaling "EVN" (Event), signals that the "supply" has occurred and thus has been dispensed.

Table 172: Medication Dispense (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7451](#C_4537-7451) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7452](#C_4537-7452) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7453](#C_4537-7453) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-10505](#C_4537-10505) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32580](#C_4537-32580) | 2023-05-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-7454](#C_4537-7454) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32974](#C_4537-32974) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.1312 (MedicationDispense Status Codes) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7455](#C_4537-7455) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32361](#C_4537-32361) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7456](#C_4537-7456) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7457](#C_4537-7457) |  |
| quantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7458](#C_4537-7458) |  |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-7459](#C_4537-7459) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-15607](#C_4537-15607) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-9331](#C_4537-9331) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-31696](#C_4537-31696) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-7461](#C_4537-7461) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7467](#C_4537-7467) |  |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-7468](#C_4537-7468) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-7473](#C_4537-7473) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7474](#C_4537-7474) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-15606](#C_4537-15606) | [Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7451).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7452).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-7453) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18" (CONF:4537-10505).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32580).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-7454).

The MedicationDispense Status Codes value set is the same value set used in the FHIR Dispense Resource, is broader than and has more meaningful codes for the act of dispensing than are permitted at actStatus in CDA, thus actStatus code is fixed to "completed".  
Comments are welcome as to if this will confuse the industry and instead there should not be constraints on Supply/actCode, and instead we should bind actStatus to the closest codes available in the [HL7 v3 Code System ActStatus](https://fhir-ru.github.io/v3/ActStatus/cs.html)  and provide a mapping to the FHIR set.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MedicationDispense Status Codes](#MedicationDispense_Status_Codes) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.1312 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32974).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-7455).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4537-32361).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-7456).

In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of dispenses. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" indicates the third dispense.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:4537-7457).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:4537-7458).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:4537-7459) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:4537-15607).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:4537-9331) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:4537-31696).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:4537-7461).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-7467).
      1. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-7468).
         1. The content of addr SHALL be a conformant US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-10565).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4537-7473) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7474).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:4537-15606).
7. A supply act SHALL contain one product/Medication Information *OR* one product/Immunization Medication Information template (CONF:4537-9333).

Table 173: MedicationDispense Status Codes

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: MedicationDispense Status Codes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.1312  A FHIR value set reflecting the possible stages of a medication dispensation.  Value Set Source: <http://hl7.org/fhir/R4/valueset-medicationdispense-status.html> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| preparation | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Preparation |
| in-progress | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | In-Progress |
| cancelled | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Cancelled |
| completed | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Completed |
| entered-in-error | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Entered in Error |
| stopped | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Stopped |
| declined | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Declined |
| unknown | MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 | Unknown |
| ... | | | |

Figure 75: Medication Dispense (V3) Example

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Medication dispense (v3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18"

extension="2023-05-01"/>

<id root="1.2.3.4.56789.1"

extension="cb734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704"/>

<!-- Medication Dispense Status -->

<code code="in-progress" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1971" codeSystemName="medicationdispense-status" displayName="In Progress"/>

<!-- Fixed to completed -->

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="201208151450-0800"/>

<repeatNumber value="1"/>

<quantity value="75"/>

<product>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"/>

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8"/>

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="573621"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88"

displayName="Proventil 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution"

/>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Medication Factory Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

</product>

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="333222222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"/>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1016 Health

Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1016"/>

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Susan</given>

<family>Script</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">Pharm.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<name>People's Pharmacy</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</supply>

Medication Free Text Sig

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 (closed)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 174: Medication Free Text Sig Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

The template is available to explicitly identify the free text Sig within each medication.

An example free text sig: Thyroxin 150 ug, take one tab by mouth every morning.

Table 175: Medication Free Text Sig Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32770](#C_81-32770) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32771](#C_81-32771) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32753](#C_81-32753) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32772](#C_81-32772) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32775](#C_81-32775) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32780](#C_81-32780) | 76662-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32781](#C_81-32781) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32754](#C_81-32754) |  |
| reference | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32755](#C_81-32755) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-32756](#C_81-32756) |  |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32776](#C_81-32776) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32777](#C_81-32777) |  |
| manufacturedLabeledDrug | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32778](#C_81-32778) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-32779](#C_81-32779) | NA |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-32770).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:81-32771).  
   Note: moodCode must match the parent substanceAdministration EVN or INT
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-32753) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147" (CONF:81-32772).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-32775).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="76662-6" Instructions Medication (CONF:81-32780).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:81-32781).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-32754).

Reference into the section/text to a tag that only contains free text sig.

* 1. This text SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:81-32755).
     1. This reference SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:81-32756).
        1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:81-32774).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:81-32776).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedProduct (CONF:81-32777).
      1. This manufacturedProduct SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedLabeledDrug (CONF:81-32778).
         1. This manufacturedLabeledDrug SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @nullFlavor="NA" Not Applicable (CONF:81-32779).

Figure 76: Medication Free Text Sig Example

<!-- moodCode matches the parent substanceAdministration EVN or INT -->

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147"/>

<code code="76662-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Medication Instructions"/>

<text>

<!-- Reference into the section.text to a tag that ONLY contains free text SIG -->

<reference value="#AD1"/>

</text>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct>

<manufacturedLabeledDrug nullFlavor="NA"/>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

</substanceAdministration>

Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 176: Medication Information (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (required)  [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) (optional)  [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (required) |  |

A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 177: Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7408](#C_1098-7408) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7409](#C_1098-7409) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10506](#C_1098-10506) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32579](#C_1098-32579) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7410](#C_1098-7410) |  |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7411](#C_1098-7411) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7412](#C_1098-7412) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 (Medication Clinical Drug) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31884](#C_1098-31884) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 (Clinical Substance) |
| manufacturerOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7416](#C_1098-7416) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7408).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7409) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" (CONF:1098-10506).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32579).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-7410).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:1098-7411).  
   Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Clinical Drug](#Medication_Clinical_Drug) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7412).
      1. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Clinical Substance](#Clinical_Substance) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31884).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturerOrganization (CONF:1098-7416).

Table 178: Medication Clinical Drug

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4  (Clinical Focus: All prescribable medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept developed to support HL7 C-CDA R2 October 2013 ballot.),(Data Element Scope: Medication orderable),(Inclusion Criteria: GROUPING value set made up of: UNION( Value set: Medication Clinical General Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.17 Value set: Medication Clinical Brand-specific Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.5 ).),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1000000 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000001 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet |
| 1000005 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000009 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | dimethicone 100 MG/ML / miconazole nitrate 20 MG/ML / zinc oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray |
| 1000013 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000015 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000024 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML Oral Suspension |
| 1000025 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine hippurate 1000 MG Oral Capsule |
| 1000027 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 300 MG / sodium phosphate 500 MG Oral Tablet |
| 1000048 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | doxepin 10 MG Oral Capsule |
| ... | | | |

Table 179: Clinical Substance

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Clinical Substance urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2  (Clinical Focus: Any substance that can be ordered or is included in a clinical record. This is not restricted to medications.),(Data Element Scope: Clinical Substance ManufacturedProduct/manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/),(Inclusion Criteria: As defined in grouped value sets),(Exclusion Criteria: No drug classes)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1000000 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000001 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet |
| 1000001000004108 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Mismatch repair endonuclease PMS2 (substance) |
| 1000005 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000009 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | dimethicone 100 MG/ML / miconazole nitrate 20 MG/ML / zinc oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray |
| 1000013 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000015 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000024 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML Oral Suspension |
| 1000025 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine hippurate 1000 MG Oral Capsule |
| 1000027 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 300 MG / sodium phosphate 500 MG Oral Tablet |
| ... | | | |

Figure 77: Medication Information (V2) Example

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="745679" displayName="200 ACTUAT Albuterol 0.09 MG/ACTUAT Metered Dose Inhaler" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Medication Factory Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

Medication Supply Order (V2)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 180: Medication Supply Order (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (optional) |

This template records the intent to supply a patient with medications.

Table 181: Medication Supply Order (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7427](#C_1098-7427) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7428](#C_1098-7428) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7429](#C_1098-7429) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10507](#C_1098-10507) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32578](#C_1098-32578) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7430](#C_1098-7430) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7432](#C_1098-7432) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32362](#C_1098-32362) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD | IVL\_TS | [1098-15143](#C_1098-15143) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15144](#C_1098-15144) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7434](#C_1098-7434) |  |
| quantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7436](#C_1098-7436) |  |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7439](#C_1098-7439) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16093](#C_1098-16093) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-9334](#C_1098-9334) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31695](#C_1098-31695) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| author | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7438](#C_1098-7438) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7442](#C_1098-7442) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7444](#C_1098-7444) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7445](#C_1098-7445) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31391](#C_1098-31391) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7427).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7428).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7429) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17" (CONF:1098-10507).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32578).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7430).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7432).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32362).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-15143) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:1098-15144).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed dispensed. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be dispensed up to 3 times.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-7434).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:1098-7436).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-7439) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16093).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-9334) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31695).
      1. A supply act SHALL contain one product/Medication Information *OR* one product/Immunization Medication Information template (CONF:1098-16870).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] author (CONF:1098-7438).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7442).
   1. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7444).
   2. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7445).
   3. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31391).

Figure 78: Medication Supply Order (V2) Example

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="aba2fc75-1a43-435f-8309-d24e4be5f1cd" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20070103" />

<high nullFlavor="UNK" />

</effectiveTime>

<repeatNumber value="1" />

<quantity value="75" />

<product>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</manufacturedProduct>

</product>

<author>

. . .

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</supply>

Mental Status Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 182: Mental Status Observation (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) (required)  [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

The Mental Status Observation template represents an observation about mental status that can come from a broad range of subjective and objective information (including measured data) to address those categories described in the Mental Status Section. See also Assessment Scale Observation for specific collections of observations that together yield a summary evaluation of a particular condition.

Table 183: Mental Status Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14249](#C_1198-14249) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14250](#C_1198-14250) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14255](#C_1198-14255) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14256](#C_1198-14256) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32565](#C_1198-32565) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-14257](#C_1198-14257) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14591](#C_1198-14591) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32788](#C_1198-32788) | 373930000 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32789](#C_1198-32789) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32790](#C_1198-32790) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32791](#C_1198-32791) | 75275-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32792](#C_1198-32792) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14254](#C_1198-14254) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19092](#C_1198-19092) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14261](#C_1198-14261) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14263](#C_1198-14263) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-14266](#C_1198-14266) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-14469](#C_1198-14469) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14595](#C_1198-14595) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14470](#C_1198-14470) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| referenceRange | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-14267](#C_1198-14267) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14249).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14250).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-14255) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" (CONF:1198-14256).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32565).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-14257).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-14591).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="373930000" Cognitive function (CONF:1198-32788).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-32789).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32790) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75275-8" Cognitive Function (CONF:1198-32791).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-32792).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-14254).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19092).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-14261).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1198-14263).
   1. If xsi:type=“CD”, SHOULD contain a code from SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-14271).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-14266).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-14469) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14595).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:1198-14470).

The referenceRange could be used to represent normal or expected capability for the mental function being evaluated.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] referenceRange (CONF:1198-14267).

Figure 79: Mental Status Observation (V3) Example

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Organizer-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="a7bc1062-8649-42a0-833d-ekd65bd013c9" />

<code code="75275-8"

displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation V3 -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

<code code="373930000" displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="75275-8"

displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

...

<!-- Value element holds the Cognitive Function assessment -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation V3 -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

</entry>

Mental Status Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 184: Mental Status Organizer (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) (optional) | [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) (required) |

The Mental Status Organizer template may be used to group related Mental Status Observations (e.g., results of mental tests) and associated Assessment Scale Observations into subcategories and/or groupings by time. Subcategories can be things such as Mood and Affect, Behavior, Thought Process, Perception, Cognition, etc.

Table 185: Mental Status Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14369](#C_1198-14369) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14371](#C_1198-14371) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14375](#C_1198-14375) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14376](#C_1198-14376) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32566](#C_1198-32566) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-14377](#C_1198-14377) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14378](#C_1198-14378) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14697](#C_1198-14697) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14372](#C_1198-14372) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19093](#C_1198-19093) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-32424](#C_1198-32424) |  |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-14373](#C_1198-14373) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14381](#C_1198-14381) | [Mental Status Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" Cluster (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-14369).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14371).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-14375) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75" (CONF:1198-14376).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32566).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-14377).

The code selected indicates the category that groups the contained mental status observations (e.g., communication, learning and applying knowledge).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-14378).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:1198-14697).
      1. SHOULD be selected from ICF (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.254) *OR* LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-14698).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-14372).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19093).

The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained mental status observations. Because all contained mental status observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-32424).
2. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1198-14373) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14381).

Figure 80: Mental Status Organizer (V3) Example

<entry>

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Organizer V3-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="a7bc1062-8649-42a0-833d-ekd65bd013c9" />

<code code="75275-8"

displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation V3-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

<code code="373930000" displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="75275-8"

displayName="Cognitive function"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

...

<!-- Value element holds the Cognitive Function assessment -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Mental Status Observation V3 -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

</entry>

Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 186: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) (optional)  [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) (optional)  [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional) |

This template represents equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs). Devices applied to, or placed in, the patient are represented with the Product Instance entry contained within a Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14)

Table 187: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8745](#C_1098-8745) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8746](#C_1098-8746) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8747](#C_1098-8747) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10509](#C_1098-10509) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32514](#C_1098-32514) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8748](#C_1098-8748) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8749](#C_1098-8749) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32363](#C_1098-32363) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD | IVL\_TS | [1098-15498](#C_1098-15498) |  |
| quantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8751](#C_1098-8751) |  |
| participant | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8752](#C_1098-8752) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8754](#C_1098-8754) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRD |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15900](#C_1098-15900) | [Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37](#E_Product_Instance) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-30277](#C_1098-30277) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30278](#C_1098-30278) | SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30279](#C_1098-30279) | TRUE |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31393](#C_1098-31393) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8745).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:1098-8746).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8747) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" (CONF:1098-10509).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32514).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8748).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-8749).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32363).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-15498).
   1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] *high* (CONF:1098-16867).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:1098-8751).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:1098-8752) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRD" Product (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8754).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:1098-15900).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-30277) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CONF:1098-30278).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="TRUE" (CONF:1098-30279).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31393).

Figure 81: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) Example

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Non-medicinal supply activity V2 template \*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

<id root="39b5f1b4-a8e1-4ad7-8849-0deab10c97b1" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<high value="20130703" />

</effectiveTime>

<quantity value="1" />

<participant typeCode="PRD">

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37" />

<!-- Product instance template -->

<id root="24993f33-6222-41ce-add6-37a9d3da6acb" />

<playingDevice>

<code code="14106009" displayName="cardiac pacemaker, device (physical object)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<originalText>Cardiac Pacemaker</originalText>

</code>

</playingDevice>

<scopingEntity>

<id root="eb936010-7b17-11db-9fe1-0800200c9b65" />

<desc>Good Health Durable Medical Equipment</desc>

</scopingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</supply>

Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47:2019-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of National Health Care Surveys Release 1, DSTU Release 3 - US Realm

Table 188: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (optional)  [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |

This template is based on the C-CDA Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template and further constrains that template to include the UDI Organizer to represent the UDI information of devices in the contained C-CDA Product Instance template about equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs).

This template should only be used when both the UDI and parsed UDI data elements and associated metadata (device manufacturer, lot or batch number, serial number, manufacturing date, expiration date, distinct identification code, brand name, and model number, catalog number, company name, MRI safety, latex safety, implantable device status) are available. Otherwise use the base template C-CDA Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2).

Table 189: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47:2019-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29056](#C_4447-29056) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29057](#C_4447-29057) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29049](#C_4447-29049) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29058](#C_4447-29058) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29059](#C_4447-29059) | 2019-08-01 |
| participant | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4447-29067](#C_4447-29067) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29069](#C_4447-29069) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRD |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29068](#C_4447-29068) | [Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37](#E_Product_Instance) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4447-29054](#C_4447-29054) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29065](#C_4447-29065) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4447-29073](#C_4447-29073) | [UDI Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21](#E_UDI_Organizer) |

1. Conforms to [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4447-29056).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:4447-29057).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4447-29049) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47" (CONF:4447-29058).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-29059).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:4447-29067).
   1. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRD" Product (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4447-29069).
   2. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:4447-29068).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-29054) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-29065).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21) (CONF:4447-29073).

Figure 82: Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI) Example

<!-- Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI) -->

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Conforms to Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47" extension="2019-08-01" />

<id root="39b5f1b4-a8e1-4ad7-8849-0deab10c97b1" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<participant typeCode="PRD">

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<!-- Product instance template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37" />

...

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- UDI Organizer -->

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.312" extension="2019-06-21" />

...

</organizer>

</entryRelationship>

</supply>

Note Activity

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide

Table 190: Note Activity Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) (optional)  [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) (optional)  [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) (optional)  [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) (optional)  [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) (optional) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (required) |

The Note Activity represents a clinical note. Notes require authorship, authentication, timing information, and references to other discrete data such as encounters. Similar to the Comment Activity, the Note Activity permits a more specific code to characterize the type of information available in the note. The Note Activity template SHOULD NOT be used in place of a more specific C-CDA entry. Note information included needs to be relevant and pertinent to the information being communicated in the document.  
When the note information augments data represented in a more specific entry template, the Note Activity can be used in an entryRelationship to the associated standard C-CDA entry. For example, a Procedure Note added as an entryRelationship to a Procedure Activity Procedure entry).  
The Note Activity template can be used as a standalone entry within a standard C-CDA section (e.g., a note about various procedures which have occurred during a visit as an entry in the Procedures Section) when it does not augment another standard entry. It may also be used to provide additional data about the source of a currently narrative-only section, such as Hospital Course.  
Finally, if the type of data in the note is not known or no single C-CDA section is appropriate enough, the Note Activity should be placed in a Notes Section. (e.g., a free-text consultation note or a note which includes subjective, objective, assessment, and plan information combined).  
An alternative is to place the Note Activity as an entryRelationship to an Encounter Activity entry in the Encounters Section, but implementers may wish to group notes categorically into a separate location in CDA documents rather than overloading the Encounters Section.

Table 191: Note Activity Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16899](#C_3250-16899) | ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16900](#C_3250-16900) | EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16933](#C_3250-16933) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16934](#C_3250-16934) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16937](#C_3250-16937) | 2016-11-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16895](#C_3250-16895) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16940](#C_3250-16940) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 34109-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16941](#C_3250-16941) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3250-16939](#C_3250-16939) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68 (Note Types) |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16896](#C_3250-16896) |  |
| @mediaType | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3250-16906](#C_3250-16906) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1 (SupportedFileFormats) |
| reference | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16897](#C_3250-16897) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [3250-16920](#C_3250-16920) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16898](#C_3250-16898) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16916](#C_3250-16916) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16903](#C_3250-16903) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3250-16917](#C_3250-16917) |  |
| author | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3250-16913](#C_3250-16913) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3250-16923](#C_3250-16923) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16925](#C_3250-16925) | LA |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16926](#C_3250-16926) | US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.3 |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16924](#C_3250-16924) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3250-16927](#C_3250-16927) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3250-16928](#C_3250-16928) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3250-16929](#C_3250-16929) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3250-16907](#C_3250-16907) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16921](#C_3250-16921) | COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16922](#C_3250-16922) | true |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3250-16931](#C_3250-16931) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16908](#C_3250-16908) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3250-16909](#C_3250-16909) |  |
| reference | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3250-16910](#C_3250-16910) |  |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16911](#C_3250-16911) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-16915](#C_3250-16915) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3250-16918](#C_3250-16918) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CONF:3250-16899).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CONF:3250-16900).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3250-16933) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" (CONF:3250-16934).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2016-11-01" (CONF:3250-16937).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3250-16895).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="34109-9" Note (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3250-16940).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:3250-16941).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Note Types](#Note_Types) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68 DYNAMIC (CONF:3250-16939).
      1. If the Note Activity is within a Note Section, the translation SHOULD match or specialize the section code (CONF:3250-16942).  
         Note: For example, a cardiologist consult note may specialize a consult note but not a progress note.
      2. If the Note Activity is within a narrative-only section (e.g. Hospital Course), the translation MAY match the section code (CONF:3250-16943).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:3250-16896).

If the note was originally in another format, such as RTF, this element may also contain the base-64-encoded raw data of the note in addition to a reference to the narrative.

* 1. This text MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @mediaType, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [SupportedFileFormats](#SupportedFileFormats) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:3250-16906).
     1. If @mediaType is present, the text SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @representation="B64" and mixed content corresponding to the contents of the note (CONF:3250-16912).
  2. This text SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:3250-16897).

The note activity must reference human-readable content in the narrative, so this reference must not be null.

* + 1. This reference SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:3250-16920).
    2. This reference SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:3250-16898).
       1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:3250-16902).

Indicates the status of the note. The most common statusCode is completed indicating the note is signed and finalized.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3250-16916).

The effectiveTime represents the clinically relevant time of the note. The precise timestamp of creation / updating should be conveyed in author/time.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3250-16903).
   1. This effectiveTime SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:3250-16917).

Represents the person(s) who wrote the note.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:3250-16913).

Represents the person(s) legally responsible for the contents of the note.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:3250-16923) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LA" Legal Authenticator (CONF:3250-16925).

Indicates the time of signing the note.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.3) (CONF:3250-16926).
  2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:3250-16924).

This may be the ID of the note author. If so, no additional information in this participant is required.

* + 1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3250-16927).
    2. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:3250-16928).
       1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:3250-16929).
    3. If no id matches an author or participant elsewhere in the document, then playingEntity SHALL be present (CONF:3250-16930).

Links the note to an encounter. If the Note Activity is present within a document containing an encompassingEncounter, then this entryRelationship is optional and the note is associated with the encounter represented by the encompassingEncounter.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3250-16907) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" (CONF:3250-16921).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:3250-16922).

To communicate that the note is not associated with any encounter, this entryRelationship MAY be included with @negationInd="true" and encounter/id/@nullFlavor="NA". The negationInd + encounter indicate this note is not associated with any encounter.

* 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:3250-16931).
  2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:3250-16908).
     1. This encounter SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3250-16909).
        1. If the id does not match an encounter/id from the Encounters Section or encompassingEncounter within the same document and the id does not contain @nullFlavor="NA", then this entry SHALL conform to the Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:3250-16914).

Represents an unstructured C-CDA document containing the original contents of the note in the original format.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:3250-16910) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] externalDocument (CONF:3250-16911).
      1. This externalDocument SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:3250-16915).
      2. This externalDocument SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:3250-16918).

Table 192: SupportedFileFormats

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: SupportedFileFormats urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1  (Clinical Focus: Indicates the file format of an unstructured document contained in a CDA Unstructured Document.),(Data Element Scope: File format concepts selected from the mediType code system.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include concepts where the file format is supported by an Unstructured Document.),(Exclusion Criteria: Exclude concepts where the file format is not supported by an Unstructured Document.)  This value set was imported on 11/23/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| application/msword | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | MSWORD |
| application/pdf | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | PDF |
| audio | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | AudioMediaType |
| audio/basic | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | Basic Audio |
| audio/k32adpcm | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | K32ADPCM Audio |
| audio/mpeg | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | MPEG audio layer 3 |
| image/gif | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | GIF Image |
| image/jpeg | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | JPEG Image |
| image/png | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | PNG Image |
| image/tiff | Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 | TIFF Image |
| ... | | | |

Table 193: Note Types

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Note Types urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68  (Clinical Focus: Types of clinical notes that may exist in an EHR as narrative text, and may not have associated structured data, but are relevant and need to be included in the interoperable documentation as narrative notes. Although the content of the note is not coded, the type of note is known. The note type code is used to encode the type of note being exchanged.),(Data Element Scope: Section or entry.),(Inclusion Criteria: LOINC codes where class=DOC.ONTOLOGY.),(Exclusion Criteria: CHARINDEX('CONSENT',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Advance directives',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Agreement',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('ALERT',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('REPORT',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('certificate',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Flowsheet',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('SIGNOUT NOTE',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('DIAGRAM',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Do not resuscitate',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('LICENSE',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Form',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Letter',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('document',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Living will',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Power of attorney',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('Prescription',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('VA C&P',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('product list',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('IMAGE',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('ORDER',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0 OR CHARINDEX('CARD',LNC.COMPONENT) = 0)  This value set was imported on 11/22/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 100018-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Hospice care Note |
| 11488-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Consult note |
| 11490-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Physician Discharge summary |
| 11492-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Provider-unspecifed, History and physical note |
| 11502-2 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Laboratory report |
| 11504-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Surgical operation note |
| 11505-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Physician procedure note |
| 11506-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Progress note |
| 11507-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Occupational therapy Progress note |
| 11508-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Physical therapy Progress note |
| ... | | | |

Figure 83: Note Activity as entryRelationship to C-CDA Entry

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<section>

<!-- C-CDA 2.1 Procedures Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<code code="47519-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="HISTORY OF PROCEDURES"/>

<title>Procedures</title>

<text>

<table>

<thead>

<tr>

<th>Description</th>

<th>Date and Time (Range)</th>

<th>Status</th>

<th>Notes</th>

</tr>

</thead>

<tbody>

<tr ID="Procedure1">

<td ID="ProcedureDesc1">Laparoscopic appendectomy</td>

<td>(03 Feb 2014 09:22am- 03 Feb 2014 11:15am)</td>

<td>Completed</td>

<td ID="ProcedureNote1">

<paragraph>Dr. Physician - 03 Feb 2014</paragraph>

<paragraph>Free-text note about the procedure.</paragraph>

</td>

</tr>

</tbody>

</table>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<!-- Procedures should be used for care that directly changes the patient's physical state.-->

<procedure moodCode="EVN" classCode="PROC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="64af26d5-88ef-4169-ba16-c6ef16a1824f"/>

<code code="6025007" displayName="Laparoscopic appendectomy" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ProcedureDesc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#Procedure1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20140203092205-0700" />

<high value="20140203111514-0700" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- Note Activity entry -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" extension="2016-11-01"/>

<code code="34109-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="note">

<translation code="28570-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Procedure note" />

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#ProcedureNote1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- Clinically-relevant time of the note -->

<effectiveTime value="20140203" />

<!-- Author Participation -->

<author>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<!-- Time note was actually written -->

<time value="20140204083215-0500" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>Dr. Physician</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<!-- Reference to encounter -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP" inversionInd="true">

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Encounter ID matches an encounter in the Encounters Section -->

<id root="1.2.3.4" />

</encounter>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</procedure>

</entry>

</section>

Figure 84: Note Activity as Standalone Entry

<section>

<!-- C-CDA 2.1 Procedures Section, entries optional -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<code code="47519-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="HISTORY OF PROCEDURES"/>

<title>Procedures</title>

<text>

<list>

<item ID="ProcedureNote1">

<paragraph>Dr. Physician - 03 Feb 2014</paragraph>

<paragraph>Free-text note about procedures which have occurred during this visit.</paragraph>

</item>

</list>

</text>

<!-- If section were entries required, an additional <entry nullFlavor="NI"> would be required for a Procedure Activity -->

<!-- Note Activity entry -->

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202" extension="2016-11-01"/>

<code code="34109-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Note">

<translation code="28570-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Procedure note" />

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#ProcedureNote1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- Clinically-relevant time of the note -->

<effectiveTime value="20140203" />

<!-- Author Participation -->

<author>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<!-- Time note was actually written -->

<time value="20140204083215-0500" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>Dr. Physician</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<!-- Reference to encounter -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP" inversionInd="true">

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Encounter ID matches an encounter in the Encounters Section -->

<id root="1.2.3.4" />

</encounter>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Figure 85: RTF Example

<section>

<text>

<list>

<item ID="note1">

<caption>Nursing Note written by Nick Nurse</caption>

<paragraph>Completed rounds; no incident</paragraph>

</item>

</list>

</text>

<!-- Note Activity (extra markup removed to focus on <text>) -->

<entry>

<act>

<code>...</code>

<text mediaType="text/rtf" representation="B64">e1xydGYxXGFuc2lcYW5zaWNwZzEyNTJcZGVmZjBcbm91aWNvbXBhdFxkZWZsYW5nMTAzM3tcZm9udHRibHtcZjBcZm5pbFxmY2hhcnNldDAgQ2FsaWJyaTt9fQ0Ke1wqXGdlbmVyYXRvciBSaWNoZWQyMCA2LjMuOTYwMH1cdmlld2tpbmQ0XHVjMSANClxwYXJkXHNhMjAwXHNsMjc2XHNsbXVsdDFcZjBcZnMyMlxsYW5nOSBDb21wbGV0ZWQgcm91bmRzOyBubyBpbmNpZGVudFxwYXINCn0NCiA=

<reference value="#note1"/>

</text>

<!--...-->

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Nutrition Recommendation

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 194: Nutrition Recommendation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional) |

This template represents nutrition regimens (e.g., fluid restrictions, calorie minimum), interventions (e.g., NPO, nutritional supplements), and procedures (e.g., G-Tube by bolus, TPN by central line). It may also depict the need for nutrition education.

Table 195: Nutrition Recommendation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30385](#C_1098-30385) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30386](#C_1098-30386) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30340](#C_1098-30340) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30341](#C_1098-30341) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30342](#C_1098-30342) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9 (Nutrition Recommendations) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31697](#C_1098-31697) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31698](#C_1098-31698) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31699](#C_1098-31699) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32382](#C_1098-32382) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32928](#C_1098-32928) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32383](#C_1098-32383) | [Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32384](#C_1098-32384) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32929](#C_1098-32929) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32385](#C_1098-32385) | [Planned Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32386](#C_1098-32386) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32930](#C_1098-32930) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32387](#C_1098-32387) | [Planned Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32388](#C_1098-32388) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32931](#C_1098-32931) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32389](#C_1098-32389) | Planned Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32390](#C_1098-32390) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32932](#C_1098-32932) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32391](#C_1098-32391) | [Planned Supply (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32632](#C_1098-32632) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32933](#C_1098-32933) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32633](#C_1098-32633) | [Planned Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Act_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-30385).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-30386).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30340) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130" (CONF:1098-30341).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Nutrition Recommendations](#Nutrition_Recommendations) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-30342).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31697).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31698).

The effectiveTime indicates the time when the activity is intended to take place.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-31699).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32382) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32928).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32383).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32384) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32929).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32385).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32386) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32930).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32387).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32388) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32931).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32389).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32390) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32932).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32391).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32632) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32933).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32633).

Table 196: Nutrition Recommendations

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Nutrition Recommendations urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9  (Clinical Focus: Types of nutritional regimes, therapies or interventions.),(Data Element Scope: @Code in Nutrition Recommendation template C-CDA r2.1 [act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 (open)]),(Inclusion Criteria: Specified codes for high level types of nutritional regimes),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 182922004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Dietary regime (regime/therapy) |
| 225372007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Total parenteral nutrition (regime/therapy) |
| 229912004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Enteral feeding (regime/therapy) |
| 386373004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nutrition therapy (regime/therapy) |
| 413315001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nutrition / feeding management (regime/therapy) |
| 418995006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Feeding regime (regime/therapy) |
| 428461000124101 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Referral to nutrition professional (procedure) |
| 435691000124100 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Diet modified for specific foods or ingredients (regime/therapy) |
| 441041000124100 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Counseling about nutrition (procedure) |
| 448556005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Oral nutritional support (regime/therapy) |
| ... | | | |

Table 197: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23  (Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned activities),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| APT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | appointment |
| ARQ | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | appointment request |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | intent |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | request |

Figure 86: Nutrition Recommendation Example

<entry>

<act moodCode="INT" classCode="ACT">

<!-- Nutrition Recommendation ACT-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130" />

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89a4-1121bc809a5c" />

<code code="61310001"

displayName="nutrition education"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130512" />

</act>

</entry>

Patient Referral Act

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 198: Patient Referral Act Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the type of referral (e.g., for dental care, to a specialist, for aging problems) and represents whether the referral is for full care or shared care. It may contain a reference to another act in the document instance representing the clinical reason for the referral (e.g., problem, concern, procedure).

Table 199: Patient Referral Act Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30884](#C_1098-30884) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PCPR |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30885](#C_1098-30885) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.66 (Patient Referral Act moodCode) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30886](#C_1098-30886) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30887](#C_1098-30887) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-30888](#C_1098-30888) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30889](#C_1098-30889) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56 (Referral Types) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30892](#C_1098-30892) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31598](#C_1098-31598) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30893](#C_1098-30893) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32623](#C_1098-32623) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31612](#C_1098-31612) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32635](#C_1098-32635) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32638](#C_1098-32638) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFT |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32636](#C_1098-32636) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32637](#C_1098-32637) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31604](#C_1098-31604) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31613](#C_1098-31613) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31605](#C_1098-31605) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31606](#C_1098-31606) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31607](#C_1098-31607) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = RQO |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31608](#C_1098-31608) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31619](#C_1098-31619) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31620](#C_1098-31620) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31614](#C_1098-31614) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31615](#C_1098-31615) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32443](#C_1098-32443) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-31611](#C_1098-31611) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61 (Care Model) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31635](#C_1098-31635) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31636](#C_1098-31636) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32634](#C_1098-32634) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PCPR" provision of care (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-30884).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Patient Referral Act moodCode](#Patient_Referral_Act_moodCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.66 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-30885).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30886) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140" (CONF:1098-30887).

In the case of a Consultation Note where this referral is being fulfilled by this consultation, this id would be referenced in the inFullfilmentOf/order/id of the Consultation Note.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-30888).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Referral Types](#Referral_Types) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-30889).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30892).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31598).

The effectiveTime represents the time when the future referral is intended to take place.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30893).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode (CONF:1098-32623).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31612).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-32635).
   1. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFT" Referred to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32638).
   2. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1098-32636).
      1. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32637).

The following entryRelationship represents whether the referral is for full or shared care.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31604) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31613).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-31605).
      1. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31606).
      2. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="RQO" request (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31607).
      3. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31608).
         1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" assertion (CONF:1098-31619).
         2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 " (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-31620).
      4. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31614).
         1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31615).
      5. This observation SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32443).
      6. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Care Model](#Care_Model) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31611).

The following entryRelationship represents a reference to another act in the document instance representing the clinical reason for the referral (e.g., problem, concern, procedure).

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31635) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31636).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32634).

Table 200: Patient Referral Act moodCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Patient Referral Act moodCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.66  Contains all the moodCode values it is possible to have for an Patient Referral Act.  Value Set Source: <http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Intent |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Request |

Table 201: Referral Types

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Referral Types urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56  (Clinical Focus: Concepts representing procedures that characterize a patient referral),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA r2.1 @code in Patient Referral Act [act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 (open)] DYNAMIC),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT codes descending from "3457005" patient referral (procedure)),(Exclusion Criteria: only as in inclusion)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190416.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 103696004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to specialist (procedure) |
| 103697008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral for dental care (procedure) |
| 103698003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to non-physician provider (procedure) |
| 103699006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to dietitian (procedure) |
| 103700007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to massage therapist (procedure) |
| 103701006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to homeopath (procedure) |
| 103702004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to naturopath (procedure) |
| 103703009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to acupuncturist (procedure) |
| 103704003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient referral to sex therapist (procedure) |
| 105406002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Referral of patient to certified pastoral caregiver (procedure) |
| ... | | | |

Table 202: Care Model

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Care Model urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61  (Clinical Focus: Concepts representing care management styles),(Data Element Scope: Finding),(Inclusion Criteria: A value set of SNOMED-CT codes representing care management styles (e.g., shared care, full care) descending from "170932006" "Chronic disease - care arrangement".),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 170935008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Full care by hospice (finding) |
| 170936009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Shared care - hospice and general practitioner (finding) |
| 170937000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Shared care: district nurse and general practitioner (finding) |
| 170939002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Full care: nurse practitioner (finding) |
| 170940000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Shared care: practice nurse and general practitioner (finding) |
| 170941001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Full care by general practitioner (finding) |
| 268528005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Full care by specialist (finding) |
| 268529002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Shared care - consultant and general practitioner (finding) |
| 370985002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Care by local physician (finding) |

Table 203: ActPriority

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActPriority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866  (Clinical Focus: The urgency under which the Act happened, can happen, is happening, is intended to happen, or is requested/demanded to happen.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All members of system 2.16.840.1.113883.5.7),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| A | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | ASAP |
| CR | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback results |
| CS | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback for scheduling |
| CSP | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback placer for scheduling |
| CSR | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | contact recipient for scheduling |
| EL | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | elective |
| EM | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | emergency |
| P | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | preop |
| PRN | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | as needed |
| R | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | routine |
| ... | | | |

Figure 87: Patient Referral Act Example

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!--Patient Referral Act-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140" />

<id root="70bdd7db-e02d-4eff-9829-35e3b7d9e154" />

<code code="44383000" displayName="Patient referral for consultation" codeSystemName="SNOMED" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130311" />

<priorityCode code="A"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7"

codeSystemName="ActPriority"

displayName="ASAP"/>

<author>

<time value="200130311" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="KP00017" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1003 Health Care

Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:(555)555-1003" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Assigned</given>

<family>Amanda</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="268528005" displayName="full care by specialist" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entry>

Planned Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 204: Planned Act (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned acts that are not classified as an observation or a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, the teaching or feeding of a patient or the providing of comfort measures.  
The priority of the activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the activity is intended to take place.

Table 205: Planned Act (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8538](#C_1098-8538) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8539](#C_1098-8539) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30430](#C_1098-30430) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30431](#C_1098-30431) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32552](#C_1098-32552) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8546](#C_1098-8546) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31687](#C_1098-31687) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30432](#C_1098-30432) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32019](#C_1098-32019) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30433](#C_1098-30433) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30435](#C_1098-30435) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32020](#C_1098-32020) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31067](#C_1098-31067) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31068](#C_1098-31068) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31069](#C_1098-31069) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32021](#C_1098-32021) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32022](#C_1098-32022) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32023](#C_1098-32023) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32024](#C_1098-32024) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32025](#C_1098-32025) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32026](#C_1098-32026) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8538).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-8539).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30430) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" (CONF:1098-30431).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32552).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8546).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31687).
   1. This code in a Planned Act SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) *OR* SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-32030).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30432).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32019).

The effectiveTime in a planned act represents the time that the act should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30433).

The clinician who is expected to carry out the act could be identified using act/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30435).

The author in a planned act represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the act.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32020).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31067) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31068).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31069).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the act.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32021) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32022).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32023).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned act.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32024) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32025).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32026).

Figure 88: Planned Act (V2) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="7658963e-54da-496f-bf18-dea1dddaa3b0" />

<code code="423171007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Elevate head of bed" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130902" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Planned Coverage

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 206: Planned Coverage Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the insurance coverage intended to cover an act or procedure.

Table 207: Planned Coverage Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31945](#C_1098-31945) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31946](#C_1098-31946) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31947](#C_1098-31947) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31948](#C_1098-31948) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31950](#C_1098-31950) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31951](#C_1098-31951) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31952](#C_1098-31952) | 48768-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31953](#C_1098-31953) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31954](#C_1098-31954) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31955](#C_1098-31955) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = active |
| author | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32178](#C_1098-32178) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31967](#C_1098-31967) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31968](#C_1098-31968) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31969](#C_1098-31969) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31970](#C_1098-31970) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31971](#C_1098-31971) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31972](#C_1098-31972) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31973](#C_1098-31973) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591 (Payer) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31974](#C_1098-31974) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31975](#C_1098-31975) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" act (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-31945).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31946).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-31947) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129" (CONF:1098-31948).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31950).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31951).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="48768-6" Payment Sources (CONF:1098-31952).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31953).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31954).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-31955).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32178).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31967) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31968).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-31969).
      1. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" ACT (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31970).
      2. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31971).

These act/identifiers are unique identifiers for the policy or program providing the coverage.

* + 1. This act SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31972).
    2. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Payer](#Payer) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31973).
    3. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31974).
       1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31975).

Table 208: Payer

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Payer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591  (Clinical Focus: Categories of types of health care payor entities as defined by the US Public Health Data Consortium SOP code system),(Data Element Scope: @code in CCDA r2.1 template Planned Coverage [act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 (open)] DYNAMIC),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the code system),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 7/25/2019 with a version of 20180718.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | MEDICARE |
| 11 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare (Managed Care) |
| 111 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare HMO |
| 112 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare PPO |
| 113 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare POS |
| 119 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare Managed Care Other |
| 12 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare (Non-managed Care) |
| 121 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare FFS |
| 122 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare Drug Benefit |
| 123 | Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 | Medicare Medical Savings Account (MSA) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 89: Planned Coverage Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129" />

<id root="03f5e10b-7e79-4610-9626-d2984ff10cc1" />

<code code="48768-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Payment Sources" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- These act/identifiers are unique identifiers

for the policy or program providing the coverage. -->

<id root="4c9a3be1-5f09-46dd-88e7-14c8ec612e4c" />

<code code="111" displayName="Medicare HMO"

codeSystemName="Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5" />

<statusCode code="active" />

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Planned Encounter (V2)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 209: Planned Encounter (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents a planned or ordered encounter. The type of encounter (e.g., comprehensive outpatient visit) is represented. Clinicians participating in the encounter and the location of the planned encounter may be captured. The priority that the patient and providers place on the encounter may be represented.

Table 210: Planned Encounter (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8564](#C_1098-8564) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8565](#C_1098-8565) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30437](#C_1098-30437) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30438](#C_1098-30438) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32553](#C_1098-32553) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8567](#C_1098-8567) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31032](#C_1098-31032) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 (Encounter Planned) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30439](#C_1098-30439) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31880](#C_1098-31880) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30440](#C_1098-30440) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30442](#C_1098-30442) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31874](#C_1098-31874) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32045](#C_1098-32045) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30443](#C_1098-30443) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31875](#C_1098-31875) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31876](#C_1098-31876) | Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31033](#C_1098-31033) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31034](#C_1098-31034) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31035](#C_1098-31035) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31877](#C_1098-31877) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31878](#C_1098-31878) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31879](#C_1098-31879) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8564).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-8565).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30437) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40" (CONF:1098-30438).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32553).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8567).

Records the type of encounter ordered or recommended.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Encounter Planned](#Encounter_Planned) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31032).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30439).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31880).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30440).

Performers represent clinicians who are responsible for assessing and treating the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30442) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-31874).

The author in a planned encounter represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the encounter.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32045).

This location participation captures where the planned or ordered encounter may take place.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-30443) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:1098-31875).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-31876).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the encounter.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31033) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31034).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31035).

The following entryRelationship captures the reason for the planned or ordered encounter

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31877) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31878).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31879).

Figure 90: Planned Encounter (V2) Example

<entry>

<encounter moodCode="INT" classCode="ENC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Planned Encounter V2 template -->

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89a4-1121bc809b4d" />

<code code="185349003" displayName="encounter for check-up (procedure)" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"> </code>

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130615" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

...

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.142" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference-->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</encounter>

</entry>

Planned Immunization Activity

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 211: Planned Immunization Activity Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (required) |

This template represents planned immunizations. Planned Immunization Activity is very similar to Planned Medication Activity with some key differences, for example, the drug code system is constrained to CVX codes.  
The priority of the immunization activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the immunization activity is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 212: Planned Immunization Activity Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32091](#C_1098-32091) | SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32097](#C_1098-32097) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32098](#C_1098-32098) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32099](#C_1098-32099) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32100](#C_1098-32100) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32101](#C_1098-32101) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32102](#C_1098-32102) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32103](#C_1098-32103) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32126](#C_1098-32126) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32127](#C_1098-32127) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32951](#C_1098-32951) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32128](#C_1098-32128) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32129](#C_1098-32129) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32130](#C_1098-32130) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32131](#C_1098-32131) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32132](#C_1098-32132) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32104](#C_1098-32104) |  |
| author | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32105](#C_1098-32105) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32108](#C_1098-32108) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32109](#C_1098-32109) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32110](#C_1098-32110) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32114](#C_1098-32114) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32115](#C_1098-32115) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32116](#C_1098-32116) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32117](#C_1098-32117) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32118](#C_1098-32118) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32119](#C_1098-32119) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32123](#C_1098-32123) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32124](#C_1098-32124) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32125](#C_1098-32125) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CONF:1098-32091).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-32097).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-32098) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" (CONF:1098-32099).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-32100).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-32101).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32102).

The effectiveTime in a planned immunization activity represents the time that the immunization activity should occur.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32103).

In a Planned Immunization Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32126).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32127).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32951).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] approachSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32128).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-32129).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32130).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-32131).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32132).

The clinician who is expected to perform the planned immunization activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-32104).

The author in a planned immunization activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32105).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32108) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32109).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-32110).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32114) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32115).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32116).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32117) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32118).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32119).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-32123) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32124).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32125).

Table 213: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24  (Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned substance administrations),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | intent |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | request |

Figure 91: Planned Immunization Activity

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Planned Immunization Activity -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" />

<id root="81505d5e-2305-42b3-9273-f579d622000d" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS" value="20131115" />

<repeatNumber value="1" />

<routeCode code="IM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.112" codeSystemName="RouteOfAdministration" displayName="Intramuscular injection" />

<consumable>

<!-- Immunization Medication Information (V2) -->

</consumable>

<performer>

...

</performer>

<author>

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<precondition typeCode="PRCN">

<!-- Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) -->

...

</precondition>

</substanceAdministration>

Planned Medication Activity (V2)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 214: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (required)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned medication activities. The priority of the medication activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the medication activity is intended to take place. The authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 215: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8572](#C_1098-8572) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8573](#C_1098-8573) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30465](#C_1098-30465) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30466](#C_1098-30466) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32557](#C_1098-32557) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8575](#C_1098-8575) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32087](#C_1098-32087) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32088](#C_1098-32088) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL | IVL\_TS | [1098-30468](#C_1098-30468) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32944](#C_1098-32944) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32948](#C_1098-32948) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32949](#C_1098-32949) |  |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32943](#C_1098-32943) |  |
| @operator | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32945](#C_1098-32945) | A |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32066](#C_1098-32066) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32067](#C_1098-32067) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32952](#C_1098-32952) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32078](#C_1098-32078) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32068](#C_1098-32068) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32133](#C_1098-32133) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| rateQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32079](#C_1098-32079) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32134](#C_1098-32134) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| maxDoseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32080](#C_1098-32080) |  |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32081](#C_1098-32081) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32082](#C_1098-32082) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32083](#C_1098-32083) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30470](#C_1098-30470) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32046](#C_1098-32046) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31104](#C_1098-31104) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31105](#C_1098-31105) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31106](#C_1098-31106) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32069](#C_1098-32069) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32070](#C_1098-32070) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32071](#C_1098-32071) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32072](#C_1098-32072) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32073](#C_1098-32073) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32074](#C_1098-32074) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32084](#C_1098-32084) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32085](#C_1098-32085) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32086](#C_1098-32086) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8572).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8573).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30465) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" (CONF:1098-30466).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32557).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8575).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-32087).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32088).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30468) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication should be started and stopped) or the timestamp when the single-administration should occur.
   1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-32944).  
      Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
   2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-32948).  
      Note: indicates when medication started
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-32949).  
      Note: indicates when medication stopped
   4. This effectiveTime SHALL contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32947).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32943) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:1098-32945).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:1098-32946).

In a Planned Medication Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32066).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32067).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32952).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] approachSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32078).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-32068).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32133).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:1098-32079).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. The rateQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32134).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:1098-32080).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32081).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-32082).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32083).

The clinician who is expected to perform the medication activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30470).

The author in a planned medication activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the medication activity.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32046).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31104) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31105).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31106).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32069) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32070).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32071).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32072) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32073).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32074).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-32084).
   1. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32085).
   2. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32086).

Figure 92: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Example

<substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Planned Medication Activity (V2)-->

<id root="cdbd33f0-6cde-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<text>Heparin 0.25 ml Prefilled Syringe</text>

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity

represents the time that the medication activity should occur. -->

<effectiveTime value="20130905" />

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- Medication Information (V2) -->

...

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference-->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference-->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</substanceAdministration>

Planned Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 216: Planned Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (optional) |

This template represents planned observations that result in new information about the patient which cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM, i.e., procedures alter the patient's body. Examples of these observations are laboratory tests, diagnostic imaging tests, EEGs, and EKGs.

The importance of the planned observation to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the observation is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.  
The Planned Observation template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the observation.

Table 217: Planned Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8581](#C_1098-8581) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8582](#C_1098-8582) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 (Planned moodCode (Observation)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30451](#C_1098-30451) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30452](#C_1098-30452) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32555](#C_1098-32555) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8584](#C_1098-8584) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31030](#C_1098-31030) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30453](#C_1098-30453) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32032](#C_1098-32032) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30454](#C_1098-30454) |  |
| value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31031](#C_1098-31031) |  |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32043](#C_1098-32043) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32044](#C_1098-32044) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30456](#C_1098-30456) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32033](#C_1098-32033) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31073](#C_1098-31073) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31074](#C_1098-31074) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31075](#C_1098-31075) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32034](#C_1098-32034) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32035](#C_1098-32035) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32036](#C_1098-32036) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32037](#C_1098-32037) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32038](#C_1098-32038) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32039](#C_1098-32039) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32040](#C_1098-32040) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32041](#C_1098-32041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32042](#C_1098-32042) | [Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129](#E_Planned_Coverage) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8581).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Observation)](#Planned_moodCode_Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8582).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30451) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" (CONF:1098-30452).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32555).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8584).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31030).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30453).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32032).

The effectiveTime in a planned observation represents the time that the observation should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30454).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:1098-31031).

In a planned observation the provider may suggest that an observation should be performed using a particular method.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-32043).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned observation.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32044).

The clinician who is expected to perform the observation could be identified using procedure/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30456).

The author in a planned observation represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the observation.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32033).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31073) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31074).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31075).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32034) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32035).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32036).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32037) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32038).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32039).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32040) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32041).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-32042).

Table 218: Planned moodCode (Observation)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25  (Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned observations),(Data Element Scope: NA),(Inclusion Criteria: NA),(Exclusion Criteria: NA)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| GOL | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Goal |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | intent |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | request |

Figure 93: Planned Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44"

extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def205" />

<code code="59408-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130903" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Planned Procedure (V3)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 219: Planned Procedure (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (optional) |

This template represents planned alterations of the patient's physical condition. Examples of such procedures are tracheostomy, knee replacement, and craniectomy. The priority of the procedure to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the procedure is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred. The Planned Procedure Template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the procedure.

Planned Procedure V3 Usage Note: Common practice in the industry has shown that Planned Procedure is the usually implemented CDA template for any type of intervention or procedure regardless of if the "immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient", or not. As a result, it is recommended to use Planned Procedure when sending procedures also thought of as "interventions" such as "Home Environment Evaluation" or "Assessment of nutritional status".

Table 220: Planned Procedure (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8568](#C_4515-8568) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8569](#C_4515-8569) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30444](#C_4515-30444) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30445](#C_4515-30445) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32554](#C_4515-32554) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-8571](#C_4515-8571) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31976](#C_4515-31976) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30446](#C_4515-30446) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31978](#C_4515-31978) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-30447](#C_4515-30447) |  |
| methodCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31980](#C_4515-31980) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31981](#C_4515-31981) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-30449](#C_4515-30449) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-31979](#C_4515-31979) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31079](#C_4515-31079) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31080](#C_4515-31080) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31081](#C_4515-31081) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31982](#C_4515-31982) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31983](#C_4515-31983) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31984](#C_4515-31984) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31985](#C_4515-31985) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31986](#C_4515-31986) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31987](#C_4515-31987) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31989](#C_4515-31989) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31990](#C_4515-31990) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31991](#C_4515-31991) | COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31992](#C_4515-31992) | [Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129](#E_Planned_Coverage) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32994](#C_4515-32994) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32998](#C_4515-32998) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32995](#C_4515-32995) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32996](#C_4515-32996) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32999](#C_4515-32999) | RSON |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32997](#C_4515-32997) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-8568).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:4515-8569).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-30444) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" (CONF:4515-30445).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32554).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-8571).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-31976).
   1. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) or CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or HCPCS (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1247.9) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:4515-31977).
   2. If the Planned Intervention Procedure is a Social Determinant of Health Planned Intervention Procedure, the procedure code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Service Request](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.790/expansion/)DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32993).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-30446).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4515-31978).

The effectiveTime in a planned procedure represents the time that the procedure should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-30447).

In a planned procedure the provider may suggest that a procedure should be performed using a particular method.

MethodCode *SHALL NOT* conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] methodCode (CONF:4515-31980).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-31981).

The clinician who is expected to perform the procedure could be identified using procedure/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:4515-30449).

The author in a planned procedure represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the procedure.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-31979).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31079) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31080).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:4515-31081).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31982) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31983).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:4515-31984).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31985) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31986).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:4515-31987).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:4515-31989).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31990) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:4515-31991).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:4515-31992).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health procedure, that Assessment scale MAY contain Assessment Scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32994) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32998).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:4515-32995).

When an Entry Reference Template is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health procedure, that Entry Reference MAY refer to Assessment Scale Observation in the same document that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32996) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CONF:4515-32999).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-32997).

Figure 94: Planned Procedure Example

<entry>

<procedure moodCode="RQO" classCode="PROC">

<!-- \*\*Planned Procedure template \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" extension="2022-06-01" />

<!-- \*\*Planned Procedure template \*\* -->

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89c4-1121bc809b5a" />

<code code="73761001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Colonoscopy" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130613" />

<!-- Author Participation -->

<author typeCode="AUT">

...

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.142" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Indication-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Instruction-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</procedure>

</entry>

Figure 95: Social Determinant of Health Planned Procedure Example

<entry>

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="RQO">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id extension="2448483" root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.5552.1.7.2.798268"/>

<code code="464171000124102" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Referral to Senior Farmers' Market Nutrition Program (procedure)" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Procedure1name"/>

</originalText>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#Procedure1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20160413"/>

</procedure>

</entry>

Planned Supply (V2)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 221: Planned Supply (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (optional)  [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (optional)  [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (optional) |

This template represents both medicinal and non-medicinal supplies ordered, requested, or intended for the patient (e.g., medication prescription, order for wheelchair). The importance of the supply order or request to the patient and provider may be indicated in the Priority Preference.  
The effective time indicates the time when the supply is intended to take place and author time indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred. The Planned Supply template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the procedure.  
Depending on the type of supply, the product or participant will be either a Medication Information product (medication), an Immunization Medication Information product (immunization), or a Product Instance participant (device/equipment).

Table 222: Planned Supply (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8577](#C_1098-8577) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8578](#C_1098-8578) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30463](#C_1098-30463) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30464](#C_1098-30464) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32556](#C_1098-32556) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8580](#C_1098-8580) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30458](#C_1098-30458) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32047](#C_1098-32047) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30459](#C_1098-30459) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32063](#C_1098-32063) |  |
| quantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32064](#C_1098-32064) |  |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32049](#C_1098-32049) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32050](#C_1098-32050) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32051](#C_1098-32051) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32052](#C_1098-32052) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| product | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32325](#C_1098-32325) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32048](#C_1098-32048) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31129](#C_1098-31129) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32094](#C_1098-32094) |  |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32095](#C_1098-32095) | [Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37](#E_Product_Instance) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31110](#C_1098-31110) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31111](#C_1098-31111) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31112](#C_1098-31112) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32054](#C_1098-32054) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32055](#C_1098-32055) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32056](#C_1098-32056) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32057](#C_1098-32057) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32058](#C_1098-32058) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32059](#C_1098-32059) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32060](#C_1098-32060) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32061](#C_1098-32061) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32062](#C_1098-32062) | [Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129](#E_Planned_Coverage) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8577).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8578).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30463) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43" (CONF:1098-30464).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32556).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8580).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30458).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32047).

The effectiveTime in a planned supply represents the time that the supply should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30459).

In a Planned Supply, repeatNumber indicates the number of times the supply event can occur. For example, if a medication is filled at a pharmacy and the prescription may be refilled 3 more times, the supply RepeatNumber equals 4.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32063).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:1098-32064).

This product represents medication that is ordered, requested or intended for the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-32049) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32050).
   2. If the product is Medication Information (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23.2) then the product SHALL NOT be Immunization Medication Information (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54.2) and the participant SHALL NOT be Product Instance (CONF:1098-32092).

This product represents immunization medication that is ordered, requested or intended for the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-32051) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32052).
   2. If the product is Medication Information (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23.2) then the product SHALL NOT be Immunization Medication Information (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54.2) and the participant SHALL NOT be Product Instance (CONF:1098-32093).

A product is recommended or even required under certain implementations. This IG makes product as recommended (SHOULD).

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-32325).

The clinician who is expected to perform the supply could be identified using supply/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-32048).

The author in a supply represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the supply.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31129).

This participant represents a device that is ordered, requested or intended for the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:1098-32094) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:1098-32095).
   2. If the participant is Product Instance then the product SHALL NOT be Medication Information (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23.2) and the product SHALL NOT be Immunization Medication Information (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54.2) (CONF:1098-32096).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the supply.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31110) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31111).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31112).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the supply.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32054) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32055).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32056).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned supply.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32057) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32058).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32059).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the supply.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32060) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32061).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-32062).

Figure 96: Planned Supply (V2) Example

<supply moodCode="INT" classCode="SPLY">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Planned Supply (V2) -->

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89c4-1121bc809b5d" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- The effectiveTime in a planned supply represents

the time that the supply should occur. -->

<effectiveTime value="20130615" />

<repeatNumber value="1" />

<quantity value="3" />

<!-- This product represents medication that is ordered,

requested or intended for the patient. -->

<product>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- Medication Information (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="573621" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" displayName="Proventil 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution">

<originalText>

<reference value="#MedSec\_1" />

</originalText>

<translation code="573621" displayName="Proventil 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />

</code>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Medication Factory Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

</product>

<!-- The clinician who is expected to perform the supply

could be identified using supply/performer. -->

<performer>

...

</performer>

<!-- The author in a supply represents the clinician

who is requesting or planning the supply. -->

<author typeCode="AUT">

...

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</supply>

Policy Activity (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 223: Policy Activity (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Coverage Activity (V4)](#E_Coverage_Activity_V4) (required) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional) |

A policy activity represents the policy or program providing the coverage. The person for whom payment is being provided (i.e., the patient) is the covered party. The subscriber of the policy or program is represented as a participant that is the holder of the coverage. The payer is represented as the performer of the policy activity.

Table 224: Policy Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8898](#C_1198-8898) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8899](#C_1198-8899) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8900](#C_1198-8900) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10516](#C_1198-10516) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32595](#C_1198-32595) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8901](#C_1198-8901) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8903](#C_1198-8903) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 (Health Insurance Type) |
| translation | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-32852](#C_1198-32852) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591 (Payer) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8902](#C_1198-8902) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19109](#C_1198-19109) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| performer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8906](#C_1198-8906) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8907](#C_1198-8907) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRF |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16808](#C_1198-16808) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16809](#C_1198-16809) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.87 |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8908](#C_1198-8908) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8909](#C_1198-8909) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8914](#C_1198-8914) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15992](#C_1198-15992) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416 (Financially Responsible Party Type Value Set) |
| addr | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8910](#C_1198-8910) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8911](#C_1198-8911) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8912](#C_1198-8912) |  |
| name | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8913](#C_1198-8913) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-8961](#C_1198-8961) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32971](#C_1198-32971) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRF |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16810](#C_1198-16810) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16811](#C_1198-16811) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.88 |
| time | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8963](#C_1198-8963) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8962](#C_1198-8962) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8968](#C_1198-8968) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16096](#C_1198-16096) | GUAR |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32165](#C_1198-32165) | 2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8964](#C_1198-8964) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-8965](#C_1198-8965) |  |
| participant | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8916](#C_1198-8916) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8917](#C_1198-8917) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = COV |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16812](#C_1198-16812) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16814](#C_1198-16814) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.89 |
| time | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8918](#C_1198-8918) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8919](#C_1198-8919) |  |
| high | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8920](#C_1198-8920) |  |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8921](#C_1198-8921) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8922](#C_1198-8922) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8923](#C_1198-8923) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16078](#C_1198-16078) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877 (Coverage Role Type Value Set) |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8956](#C_1198-8956) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8932](#C_1198-8932) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8930](#C_1198-8930) |  |
| sdtc:birthTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31344](#C_1198-31344) |  |
| participant | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8934](#C_1198-8934) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8935](#C_1198-8935) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = HLD |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16813](#C_1198-16813) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16815](#C_1198-16815) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.90 |
| time | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8938](#C_1198-8938) |  |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8936](#C_1198-8936) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8937](#C_1198-8937) |  |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8925](#C_1198-8925) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8939](#C_1198-8939) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8940](#C_1198-8940) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8898).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8899).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8900) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61" (CONF:1198-10516).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32595).

This id is a unique identifier for the policy or program providing the coverage

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8901).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Health Insurance Type](#Health_Insurance_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8903).
   1. This code SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Payer](#Payer) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32852).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-8902).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19109).

This performer represents the Payer.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] performer (CONF:1198-8906) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRF" Performer (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8907).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16808).
      1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.87" Payer Performer (CONF:1198-16809).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-8908).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8909).
      2. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-8914).
         1. The code, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Financially Responsible Party Type Value Set](#Financially_Responsible_Party_Type_Valu) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-15992).
      3. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8910).
      4. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-8911).
      5. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1198-8912).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] name (CONF:1198-8913).

This performer represents the Guarantor.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1198-8961) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRF" Performer (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:1198-32971).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16810).
      1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.88" Guarantor Performer (CONF:1198-16811).
   3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:1198-8963).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-8962).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-8968).
         1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="GUAR" Guarantor (CONF:1198-16096).
         2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.110" (CONF:1198-32165).
      2. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8964).
      3. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-8965).
      4. SHOULD include assignedEntity/assignedPerson/name AND/OR assignedEntity/representedOrganization/name (CONF:1198-8967).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participant (CONF:1198-8916) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COV" Coverage target (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8917).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16812).
      1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.89" Covered Party Participant (CONF:1198-16814).
   3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:1198-8918).
      1. The time, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1198-8919).
      2. The time, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1198-8920).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1198-8921).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8922).
         1. This id is a unique identifier for the covered party member. Implementers SHOULD use the same GUID for each instance of a member identifier from the same health plan (CONF:1198-8984).
      2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-8923).
         1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Coverage Role Type Value Set](#Coverage_Role_Type_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-16078).
      3. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8956).
      4. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:1198-8932).

If the covered party’s name is recorded differently in the health plan and in the registration/pharmacy benefit summary (due to marriage or for other reasons), use the name as it is recorded in the health plan.

* + - 1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:1198-8930).

If the covered party’s date of birth is recorded differently in the health plan and in the registration/pharmacy benefit summary, use the date of birth as it is recorded in the health plan.

* + - 1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sdtc:birthTime (CONF:1198-31344).
         1. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the birthTime element (CONF:1198-31345).

When the Subscriber is the patient, the participant element describing the subscriber *SHALL NOT* be present. This information will be recorded instead in the data elements used to record member information.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:1198-8934) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="HLD" Holder (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8935).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16813).
      1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.90" Policy Holder Participant (CONF:1198-16815).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:1198-8938).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1198-8936).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8937).
         1. This id is a unique identifier for the subscriber of the coverage (CONF:1198-10120).
      2. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8925).
   5. When the Subscriber is the patient, the participant element describing the subscriber SHALL NOT be present. This information will be recorded instead in the data elements used to record member information (CONF:1198-17139).
2. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8939) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8940).
   2. The target of a policy activity with act/entryRelationship/@typeCode="REFR" SHALL be an authorization activity (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.19) *OR* an act, with act[@classCode="ACT"] and act[@moodCode="DEF"], representing a description of the coverage plan (CONF:1198-8942).
   3. A description of the coverage plan SHALL contain one or more act/id, to represent the plan identifier, and an act/text with the name of the plan (CONF:1198-8943).

Table 225: Health Insurance Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Health Insurance Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 12 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Working Aged Beneficiary or Spouse with Employer Group Health Plan |
| 13 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary End-Stage Renal Disease Beneficiary in the 12 month coordination period with an employer's group health plan |
| 14 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary, No-fault Insurance including Auto is Primary |
| 15 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Worker's Compensation |
| 16 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Public Health Service (PHS)or Other Federal Agency |
| 41 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Black Lung |
| 42 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Veteran's Administration |
| 43 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary Disabled Beneficiary Under Age 65 with Large Group Health Plan (LGHP) |
| 47 | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Medicare Secondary, Other Liability Insurance is Primary |
| AP | Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | Auto Insurance Policy |
| ... | | | |

Table 226: Financially Responsible Party Type Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Financially Responsible Party Type Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416  (Clinical Focus: A relationship between two entities that is formally recognized, frequently by a contract or similar agreement),(Data Element Scope: Financially responsible person code),(Inclusion Criteria: All selectable descendants of RoleClassRelationshipFormal from the RoleClass HL7 code system),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190517.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AFFL | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | affiliate |
| AGNT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | agent |
| ASSIGNED | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | assigned entity |
| CASEBJ | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | Case Subject |
| CIT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | citizen |
| CLAIM | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | claimant |
| COMPAR | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | commissioning party |
| CON | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | contact |
| COVPTY | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | covered party |
| CRINV | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | clinical research investigator |
| ... | | | |

Table 227: Coverage Role Type Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Coverage Role Type Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877  (Clinical Focus: The role of the covered patient with respect to the coverage holder),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: descendants of \_CoverageRoleType [abstract term] in RoleCode 2.16.840.1.113883.5.111),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| FAMDEP | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | family dependent |
| FSTUD | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | full-time student |
| HANDIC | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | handicapped dependent |
| INJ | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | injured plaintiff |
| PSTUD | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | part-time student |
| SELF | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | self |
| SPON | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | sponsored dependent |
| STUD | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | student |

Figure 97: Policy Activity (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="3e676a50-7aac-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="12" displayName="Medicare Secondary Working Aged Beneficiary or Spouse with Employer Group Health Plan"

codeSystemName="Insurance Type Code (x12N-1336)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.255.1336">

<translation code="2" displayName="Medicare"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5" codeSystemName="Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC)"></translation>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Insurance company information -->

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.87" />

<time>

<low nullFlavor="UNK" />

<high nullFlavor="UNK" />

</time>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<code code="PAYOR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.110" codeSystemName="HL7 RoleCode" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>123 Insurance Road</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

<!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+(555)555-1515" use="WP" />

<representedOrganization>

<name>Good Health Insurance</name>

<telecom value="tel:+(555)555-1515" use="WP" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>123 Insurance Road</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<!-- Guarantor information (the person responsible for the final bill) -->

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.88" />

<time>

<low nullFlavor="UNK" />

<high nullFlavor="UNK" />

</time>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="329fcdf0-7ab3-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="GUAR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111" codeSystemName="HL7 RoleCode" />

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+(781)555-1212" use="HP" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<prefix>Mr.</prefix>

<given>Adam</given>

<given>Frankie</given>

<family>Everyman</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<!-- Covered party -->

<participant typeCode="COV">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.89.2" />

<time>

<low nullFlavor="UNK" />

<high nullFlavor="UNK" />

</time>

<participantRole classCode="PAT">

<!-- Health plan ID for patient. -->

<id root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.14" extension="1138345" />

<code code="SELF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111" />

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<playingEntity>

<name>

<!-- Name is needed if different than name on health plan. -->

<prefix>Mr.</prefix>

<given>Frank</given>

<given>A.</given>

<family>Everyman</family>

</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<!-- Policy holder -->

<participant typeCode="HLD">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.90.2" />

<participantRole>

<id extension="1138345" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.19" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Pregnancy Intention in Next Year

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 228: Pregnancy Intention in Next Year Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents a patient's reported intention or desire in the next year to either become pregnant or prevent a future pregnancy. The effectiveTime.low represents the date the intention was recorded and the effectiveTime.high represents the date a year from the recorded date.

Table 229: Pregnancy Intention in Next Year Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26557](#C_4537-26557) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26558](#C_4537-26558) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26549](#C_4537-26549) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26552](#C_4537-26552) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26553](#C_4537-26553) | 2023-05-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-26981](#C_4537-26981) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26550](#C_4537-26550) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26554](#C_4537-26554) | 86645-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26555](#C_4537-26555) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26551](#C_4537-26551) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26556](#C_4537-26556) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26560](#C_4537-26560) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26821](#C_4537-26821) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-26822](#C_4537-26822) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4537-26559](#C_4537-26559) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22 (Pregnancy Intention) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-26557).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4537-26558).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-26549) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281" (CONF:4537-26552).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-26553).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-26981).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-26550).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="86645-9" Future pregnancy intention Reported (CONF:4537-26554).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4537-26555).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-26551).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4537-26556).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-26560).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-26821).  
      Note: Recorded date
   2. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:4537-26822).  
      Note: Should be 1 year from effectiveTime/low
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Pregnancy Intention](#Pregnancy_Intention) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-26559).

Table 230: Pregnancy Intention

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Pregnancy Intention urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22  (Clinical Focus: A patient's intention or desire in the next year to either become pregnant or prevent a future pregnancy. This includes male patients seeking pregnancy with a female partner. Pregnancy intention may be used to help improve preconception health screenings and decisions, such as determining an appropriate contraceptive method, taking folic acid, or avoiding toxic exposures such as alcohol, tobacco and certain medications. The term was based on, but is not limited in use to, Power to Decide's One Key Question (R), used by the Office of Population Affairs 's (OPA's) Family Planning Annual Report (FPAR).),(Data Element Scope: Values describing patient intentions to become pregnant. Results for LOINC code 86645-9.),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 454381000124105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Not sure of desire to become pregnant (finding) |
| 454391000124108 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Ambivalent about becoming pregnant (finding) |
| 454401000124105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | No desire to become pregnant (finding) |
| 454411000124108 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Wants to become pregnant (finding) |

Figure 98: Pregnancy Intention in Next Year Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Intention in Next Year -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281" extension="2023-05-01" />

<id root="b06f4c63-5d18-48d3-9c75-f10bba135525" />

<code code="86645-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Future pregnancy intention Reported"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20170107"/>

<!-- High value should be 1 year from low date -->

<high value="20180107"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="454401000124105"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="No desire to become pregnant"/>

</observation>

Pregnancy Observation

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 231: Pregnancy Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents current and/or prior pregnancy dates enabling investigators to determine if the subject of the case report was pregnant during the course of a condition.

Table 232: Pregnancy Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-451](#C_81-451) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-452](#C_81-452) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16768](#C_81-16768) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16868](#C_81-16868) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19153](#C_81-19153) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19154](#C_81-19154) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26505](#C_81-26505) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-455](#C_81-455) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19110](#C_81-19110) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-2018](#C_81-2018) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [81-457](#C_81-457) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 (Extended Pregnancy Status) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-458](#C_81-458) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-459](#C_81-459) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15584](#C_81-15584) | Estimated Date of Delivery (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-451).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:81-452).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-16768) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" (CONF:81-16868).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-19153).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" Assertion (CONF:81-19154).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:81-26505).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:81-455).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19110).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:81-2018).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Extended Pregnancy Status](#Extended_Pregnancy_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-457).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:81-458) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:81-459).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Estimated Date of Delivery (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1) (CONF:81-15584).

Table 233: Extended Pregnancy Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Extended Pregnancy Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24  (Clinical Focus: Defines the status of pregnancy),(Data Element Scope: Pregnancy status at time of encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts intended to indicate whether a patient is pregnant, not pregnant or possibly pregnant.),(Exclusion Criteria: None)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 146799005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Possible pregnancy (situation) |
| 60001007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Not pregnant (finding) |
| 77386006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Pregnancy (finding) |

Figure 99: Pregnancy Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8"/>

<id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20110410"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="77386006"

displayName="pregnant"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1"/>

. . .

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 234: Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (required) |

UPDATE to Problem Concern Act (V3) to contain Problem Observation (V4) to support USCDI-v3

This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the concern on a patient’s problem list. So long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the condition, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is “active”. Only when the underlying condition is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to “completed”. The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying condition was felt to be a concern; it may or may not correspond to the effectiveTime of the condition (e.g., even five years later, the clinician may remain concerned about a prior heart attack).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).

A Problem Concern Act can contain many Problem Observations (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4). Each Problem Observation is a discrete observation of a condition, and therefore will have a statusCode of “completed”. The many Problem Observations nested under a Problem Concern Act reflect the change in the clinical understanding of a condition over time. For instance, a Concern may initially contain a Problem Observation of “chest pain”:

* Problem Concern 1  
  --- Problem Observation: Chest Pain  
  Later, a new Problem Observation of “esophagitis” will be added, reflecting a better understanding of the nature of the chest pain. The later problem observation will have a more recent author time stamp.
* Problem Concern 1  
  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 3, 2012): Chest Pain  
  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 6, 2012): Esophagitis  
  Many systems display the nested Problem Observation with the most recent author time stamp, and provide a mechanism for viewing prior observations.

Table 235: Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33066](#C_5564-33066) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33067](#C_5564-33067) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33050](#C_5564-33050) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33058](#C_5564-33058) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33059](#C_5564-33059) | 2025-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33068](#C_5564-33068) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33051](#C_5564-33051) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33060](#C_5564-33060) | CONC |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33061](#C_5564-33061) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33052](#C_5564-33052) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33062](#C_5564-33062) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 (ProblemAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33053](#C_5564-33053) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33063](#C_5564-33063) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33064](#C_5564-33064) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33056](#C_5564-33056) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33048](#C_5564-33048) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33057](#C_5564-33057) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33049](#C_5564-33049) | [Problem Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33054](#C_5564-33054) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33065](#C_5564-33065) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33055](#C_5564-33055) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33066).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33067).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33050) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" (CONF:5564-33058).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33059).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33068).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33051).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="CONC" Concern (CONF:5564-33060).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5564-33061).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33052).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

* 1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProblemAct statusCode](#ProblemAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 STATIC (CONF:5564-33062).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33053).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-33063).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active.
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:5564-33064).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:5564-33056).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33048) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33057).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01) (CONF:5564-33049).

The following entryRelationship represents the importance of the concern to a provider.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33054) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33065).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:5564-33055).

Figure 100: Problem Concern Act (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Concern Act (V3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3"

extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="ec8a6ff8-ed4b-4f7e-82c3-e98e58b45de7" />

<code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" displayName="Concern" />

<!-- The statusCode represents the need to continue tracking the problem -->

<!-- This is of ongoing concern to the provider -->

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value represents when the problem was first recorded in the patient's chart -->

<!-- Concern was documented on July 6, 2013 -->

<low value="201307061145-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<!-- Same as Concern effectiveTime/low -->

<time value="201307061145-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Observation (V3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="75323-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Condition" />

<!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->

<!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->

<low value="20130703" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->

<!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->

<high value="20080814" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="233604007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Pneumonia" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="200808141030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X"

displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Problem Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 236: Problem Observation (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) (required)  [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) (optional)  [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) (optional) |

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's problem. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the “clinically relevant time” is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of heart attack that occurred five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved. If the problem is known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

Table 237: Problem Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9041](#C_4515-9041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9042](#C_4515-9042) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-10139](#C_4515-10139) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14926](#C_4515-14926) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-14927](#C_4515-14927) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32508](#C_4515-32508) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-9043](#C_4515-9043) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9045](#C_4515-9045) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9049](#C_4515-9049) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-19112](#C_4515-19112) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9050](#C_4515-9050) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-15603](#C_4515-15603) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-15604](#C_4515-15604) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4515-9058](#C_4515-9058) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem) |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-31871](#C_4515-31871) |  |
| qualifier | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31870](#C_4515-31870) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-16749](#C_4515-16749) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-16750](#C_4515-16750) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 (ICD-10-CM) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-31147](#C_4515-31147) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-9059](#C_4515-9059) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9060](#C_4515-9060) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9069](#C_4515-9069) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-15590](#C_4515-15590) | Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-29951](#C_4515-29951) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31531](#C_4515-31531) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-29952](#C_4515-29952) | Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-31063](#C_4515-31063) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31532](#C_4515-31532) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31064](#C_4515-31064) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-9063](#C_4515-9063) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-9068](#C_4515-9068) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-15591](#C_4515-15591) | [Problem Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32965](#C_4515-32965) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32968](#C_4515-32968) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32966](#C_4515-32966) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32953](#C_4515-32953) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32955](#C_4515-32955) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32954](#C_4515-32954) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-33012](#C_4515-33012) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33014](#C_4515-33014) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33013](#C_4515-33013) | [Date of Diagnosis Act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) |

1. Conforms to Problem Observation (V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-9041).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-9042).

The negationInd is used to indicate the absence of the condition in observation/value. A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4515-10139).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-14926) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" (CONF:4515-14927).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32508).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-9043).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)](#Problem_Type_SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-9045).
   1. If code is selected from ValueSet Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 DYNAMIC, then it SHALL have at least one [1..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Problem Type (LOINC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.28 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32950) (CONF:4515-32950).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-9049).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4515-19112).

If the problem is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element SHALL be present, and the nullFlavor attribute SHALL be set to 'UNK'. Therefore, the existence of a high element within a problem does indicate that the problem has been resolved.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-9050).

The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the condition became clinically active.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4515-15603).

The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the condition became clinically resolved.

* 1. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4515-15604).
  2. When an observation/value code concept name has a temporal aspect, ensure that observation/effectiveTime/value aligns with the temporal aspect of the code. Most often, a single time is appropriate, rather than low and high values. An example SNOMED CT code is 714093000 | Sexually active in last six months (finding) (CONF:4515-32964).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#Problem) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-9058).

A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value/@code of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:4515-31871).
     1. When the Problem is Social Determinant of Health Observation, the observation/value SHOULD be a SNOMED code selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Conditions 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788/expansion)DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32951).

The observation/value and all the qualifiers together (often referred to as a post-coordinated expression) make up one concept. Qualifiers constrain, or provide greater specificity to, the meaning of the primary code, and cannot negate it or change its meaning. Qualifiers can only be used according to well-defined rules of post-coordination and only if the underlying code system defines the use of such qualifiers or if there is a third code system that specifies how other code systems may be combined.

For example, in cases where SNOMED CT does not have a precoordinated code that would be appropriate for the problem list, concept post coordination may be used in CDA following the principles outlined in [HL7 Version 3 Implementation Guide: TermInfo - Using SNOMED CT in CDA R2 Models, Release 1 |https://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/dstu/V3\_IG\_SNOMED\_R1\_DSTU\_2015DEC.pdf] using the V3 CD Data type 1 style. This is shown in the Problem Observation Post-coordinated Problem Example. This example represents a family history condition that was also elevated to the problem list to avoid missing pertinent data that may or may not be present in the Family History Section.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] qualifier (CONF:4515-31870).
  2. This value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4515-16749) such that it
     1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CodeSystem: ICD-10-CM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 STATIC) (CONF:4515-16750).
        1. When the Problem is Social Determinant of Health Observation, the observation/value/translation SHOULD be an ICD10 code selected from ValueSet Social Determinant of Health Conditions 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32952).

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-31147).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-9059) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-9060).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:4515-9069).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31) (CONF:4515-15590).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-29951) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31531).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113) (CONF:4515-29952).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-31063) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31532).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:4515-31064).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-9063) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-9068).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20) (CONF:4515-15591).

When an Entry Reference template is contained in a Problem Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health problem, that Entry Reference MAY reference an Assessment Scale Observation elsewhere in the document. That Assessment Scale MAY contain assessment scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32965) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SPRT" Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32968).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-32966).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Problem Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health problem, that Assessment scale MAY contain assessment scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32953) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SPRT" Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32955).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:4515-32954).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-33012) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-33014).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-33013).

Figure 101: Problem Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="64572001" displayName="Condition"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="75323-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Condition"/>

</code>

<!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->

<!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->

<low value="20130703" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->

<!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->

<high value="20080814" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="233604007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Pneumonia" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="200808141030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X"

displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

Figure 102: Social Determinant of Health Problem Observation Example

<!-- SDOH Problem -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id extension="68993"

root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.2.768076"/>

<id root="093A5380-00CE-11E6-B4C5-0050568B000B" extension="1.1"/>

<code code="55607006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Problem">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ProblemObs\_1\_PT1"/>

</originalText>

<translation code="75326-9"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem"/>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#ProblemObs1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20140909"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="445281000124101" displayName="Nutrition impaired due to limited access to healthful foods (finding)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="Z59.48" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.90" codeSystemName="ICD-10-CM" displayName="Other specified lack of adequate food"/>

</value>

</observation>

Figure 103: Problem Observation Post-Coordinated Problem Example

<!-- Name/value pair problem example -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"

extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="093A5380-00CE-11E6-B4C5-0050568B000B" extension="1.1"/>

<code code="55607006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Problem">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ProblemConcern\_1\_PT1"/>

</originalText>

<translation code="75326-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem"/>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#ProblemConcern\_1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20140909"/>

</effectiveTime>

<!-- Example of a problem from problem list, that is not present in SNOMED CT as a precoordinated concept -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="281666001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Family history of disorder">

<qualifier>

<name code="246090004" displayName="Associated finding"/>

<value code="254167000" displayName="Bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma"/>

</qualifier>

</value>

<author>

<time value="20160412161448+0000"/>

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="1" root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.2.697780"/>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>123 Anywhere

St.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Verona</city>

<state>WI</state>

<postalCode>53753</postalCode>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:555-5555"/>

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Andrew</given>

<family>Moreland</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 238: Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) (optional) |  |

UPDATED & UN-DEP TBD

This template represents the patient's reason for the visit.

**This template has been deprecated in National Health Care Surveys Release 1, DSTU Release 2 and may be deleted (retired) in a future release of this implementation guide. Use of this template is not recommended.**

**This template has been deprecated (rather than retired) to allow time for implementers to bring applications into compliance with the new standard.**

*Reason for Deprecation:* Using text in Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor instead of coded observation.

Table 239: Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1083](#C_5564-1083) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1084](#C_5564-1084) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1073](#C_5564-1073) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1078](#C_5564-1078) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1079](#C_5564-1079) | 2025-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1074](#C_5564-1074) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1080](#C_5564-1080) | 75322-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-1081](#C_5564-1081) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-1083).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-1084).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-1073) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41" (CONF:5564-1078).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1079).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-1074).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75322-8" Complaint (CONF:5564-1080).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-1081).

Figure 104: Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (DEPRECATED) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"

extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [NHCS R1D2] Patient's Reason for Visit (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41"

extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="e88883d7-39b7-4550-b2b4-e34a4bddd78e" />

<code code="75322-8"

displayName="Complaint"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20130703" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="267036007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Shortness of breath" />

</observation>

Problem Status

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 240: Problem Status Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (optional) |  |

The Problem Status records the clinical status attributed to the problem.

Table 241: Problem Status Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7357](#C_1198-7357) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7358](#C_1198-7358) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7359](#C_1198-7359) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10518](#C_1198-10518) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32961](#C_1198-32961) | 2019-06-20 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19162](#C_1198-19162) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19163](#C_1198-19163) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 33999-4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7364](#C_1198-7364) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19113](#C_1198-19113) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1198-7365](#C_1198-7365) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 (Problem Status) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7357).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7358).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7359) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6" (CONF:1198-10518).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-20" (CONF:1198-32961).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19162).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="33999-4" Status (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19163).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7364).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19113).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Problem Status](#Problem_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7365).

Table 242: Problem Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68  (Clinical Focus: The clinical status of a problem),(Data Element Scope: Status value),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected qualifier values that represent the clinical status of a problem),(Exclusion Criteria: none specific)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 246455001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Recurrence (qualifier value) |
| 263855007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Relapse phase (qualifier value) |
| 277022003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Remission phase (qualifier value) |
| 413322009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Problem resolved (finding) |
| 55561003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Active (qualifier value) |
| 73425007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Inactive (qualifier value) |

Procedure Activity Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 243: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (optional) | [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents any act that cannot be classified as an observation or procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, teaching or feeding a patient, or providing comfort measures.  
The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).

Table 244: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8289](#C_1098-8289) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8290](#C_1098-8290) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8291](#C_1098-8291) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10519](#C_1098-10519) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32505](#C_1098-32505) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8292](#C_1098-8292) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8293](#C_1098-8293) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19186](#C_1098-19186) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-19187](#C_1098-19187) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-19188](#C_1098-19188) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8298](#C_1098-8298) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32364](#C_1098-32364) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8299](#C_1098-8299) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8300](#C_1098-8300) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8301](#C_1098-8301) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8302](#C_1098-8302) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8303](#C_1098-8303) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8304](#C_1098-8304) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8305](#C_1098-8305) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8306](#C_1098-8306) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8307](#C_1098-8307) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8308](#C_1098-8308) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8310](#C_1098-8310) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8309](#C_1098-8309) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32477](#C_1098-32477) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8311](#C_1098-8311) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8312](#C_1098-8312) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15599](#C_1098-15599) | Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8314](#C_1098-8314) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8315](#C_1098-8315) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8316](#C_1098-8316) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8317](#C_1098-8317) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8318](#C_1098-8318) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8319](#C_1098-8319) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8320](#C_1098-8320) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8322](#C_1098-8322) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8323](#C_1098-8323) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8324](#C_1098-8324) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31396](#C_1098-31396) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8326](#C_1098-8326) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8327](#C_1098-8327) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15601](#C_1098-15601) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8329](#C_1098-8329) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8330](#C_1098-8330) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15602](#C_1098-15602) | Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8289).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8290).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8291) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" (CONF:1098-10519).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32505).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8292).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-8293).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1098-19186).
      1. The originalText, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1098-19187).
         1. The reference, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-19188).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19189).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19190).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-8298).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32364).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-8299).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8300).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-8301).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-8302).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8303).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8304).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8305).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-8306).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-8307).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-8308).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8310).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8309).
10. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32477).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-8311) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8312).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15599).
12. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8314) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8315).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8316).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-8317).
       1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8318).
       2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8319).
       3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-8320).
          1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16849).
13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8322) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8323).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8324).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31396).
14. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8326) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8327).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15601).
15. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8329) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8330).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15602).

Table 245: ProcedureAct statusCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ProcedureAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22  (Clinical Focus: Status of a procedure activity),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |

Figure 105: Procedure Activity Act Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8" extension="1234567" />

<code code="274025005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Colonic polypectomy">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20110203" />

<priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority" displayName="Callback results" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Procedure Activity Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 246: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (optional) | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

The common notion of procedure is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).

This template represents procedures that result in new information about the patient that cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these procedures are diagnostic imaging procedures, EEGs, and EKGs.

Table 247: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8282](#C_1098-8282) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8237](#C_1098-8237) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8238](#C_1098-8238) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10520](#C_1098-10520) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32507](#C_1098-32507) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8239](#C_1098-8239) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19197](#C_1098-19197) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19198](#C_1098-19198) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19199](#C_1098-19199) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19200](#C_1098-19200) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8245](#C_1098-8245) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32365](#C_1098-32365) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8246](#C_1098-8246) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8247](#C_1098-8247) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16846](#C_1098-16846) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32778](#C_1098-32778) |  |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8248](#C_1098-8248) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8250](#C_1098-8250) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8251](#C_1098-8251) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8252](#C_1098-8252) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8253](#C_1098-8253) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8254](#C_1098-8254) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8255](#C_1098-8255) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8256](#C_1098-8256) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8257](#C_1098-8257) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8258](#C_1098-8258) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8260](#C_1098-8260) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8259](#C_1098-8259) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32478](#C_1098-32478) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8261](#C_1098-8261) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8262](#C_1098-8262) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15904](#C_1098-15904) | Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8264](#C_1098-8264) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8265](#C_1098-8265) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8266](#C_1098-8266) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8267](#C_1098-8267) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8268](#C_1098-8268) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8269](#C_1098-8269) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8270](#C_1098-8270) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8272](#C_1098-8272) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8273](#C_1098-8273) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8274](#C_1098-8274) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31394](#C_1098-31394) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8276](#C_1098-8276) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8277](#C_1098-8277) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15906](#C_1098-15906) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8279](#C_1098-8279) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8280](#C_1098-8280) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15907](#C_1098-15907) | Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32470](#C_1098-32470) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32471](#C_1098-32471) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32472](#C_1098-32472) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8282).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8237).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8238) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" (CONF:1098-10520).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32507).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8239).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-19197).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1098-19198).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1098-19199).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-19200).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19201).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19202).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-8245).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32365).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-8246).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8247).
9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1098-16846).

If nothing is appropriate for value, use an appropriate nullFlavor.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:1098-32778).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-8248).
   1. MethodCode SHALL NOT conflict with the method inherent in Observation / code (CONF:1098-8249).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8250).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-8251).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-8252).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8253).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8254).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8255).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-8256).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-8257).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-8258).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8260).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8259).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32478).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-8261) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8262).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15904).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8264) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8265).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8266).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-8267).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8268).
      2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8269).
      3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-8270).
         1. Set encounter/id to the id of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16847).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8272) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8273).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8274).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31394).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8276) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8277).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15906).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8279) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8280).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15907).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32470) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32471).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32472).

Figure 106: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<code code="274025005"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Colonic polypectomy"

codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="aborted" />

<effectiveTime value="20110203" />

<priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority" displayName="Callback results" />

<value nullFlavor="NA" />

<methodCode nullFlavor="UNK" />

<targetSiteCode code="416949008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Abdomen and pelvis" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 248: Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) (optional) | [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (optional)  [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (optional)  [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

UPDATED version of Procedure Activity Procedure (V3) to support USCDI-v3

The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).  
This template represents procedures whose immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient. Examples of these procedures are an appendectomy, hip replacement, and a creation of a gastrostomy.  
This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template.  
Procedure Activity Procedure V3 Usage Note: Common practice in the industry has shown that Procedure Activity Procedure is the usually implemented CDA template for any type of intervention or procedure regardless of if the "immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient" or not. As a result, it is recommended to use Procedure Activity Procedure when sending procedures also thought of as "interventions" such as "Home Environment Evaluation" or "Assessment of nutritional status".

Table 249: Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33314](#C_5564-33314) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33315](#C_5564-33315) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33253](#C_5564-33253) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33286](#C_5564-33286) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33287](#C_5564-33287) | 2025-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33316](#C_5564-33316) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33254](#C_5564-33254) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33255](#C_5564-33255) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33256](#C_5564-33256) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33257](#C_5564-33257) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33258](#C_5564-33258) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33291](#C_5564-33291) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33317](#C_5564-33317) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33318](#C_5564-33318) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33259](#C_5564-33259) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33319](#C_5564-33319) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| specimen | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33260](#C_5564-33260) |  |
| specimenRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33261](#C_5564-33261) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33262](#C_5564-33262) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33263](#C_5564-33263) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33264](#C_5564-33264) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33299](#C_5564-33299) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33300](#C_5564-33300) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33301](#C_5564-33301) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [5564-33265](#C_5564-33265) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33295](#C_5564-33295) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33296](#C_5564-33296) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33297](#C_5564-33297) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33298](#C_5564-33298) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33281](#C_5564-33281) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33266](#C_5564-33266) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33302](#C_5564-33302) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = DEV |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33267](#C_5564-33267) | [Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37](#E_Product_Instance) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33268](#C_5564-33268) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33303](#C_5564-33303) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33269](#C_5564-33269) | Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33270](#C_5564-33270) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33307](#C_5564-33307) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33308](#C_5564-33308) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33271](#C_5564-33271) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33305](#C_5564-33305) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33306](#C_5564-33306) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33272](#C_5564-33272) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33273](#C_5564-33273) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33309](#C_5564-33309) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33310](#C_5564-33310) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33274](#C_5564-33274) | [Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09](#Instruction_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33275](#C_5564-33275) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33311](#C_5564-33311) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33276](#C_5564-33276) | [Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09](#Indication_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33277](#C_5564-33277) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33312](#C_5564-33312) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33278](#C_5564-33278) | Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33279](#C_5564-33279) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33313](#C_5564-33313) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33280](#C_5564-33280) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33282](#C_5564-33282) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33320](#C_5564-33320) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33283](#C_5564-33283) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33284](#C_5564-33284) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33321](#C_5564-33321) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33285](#C_5564-33285) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33314).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33315).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33253) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" (CONF:5564-33286).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33287).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33316).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33254).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:5564-33255).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:5564-33256).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:5564-33257).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:5564-33288).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) or CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or HCPCS (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1247.9) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:5564-33289).
   3. If the Intervention Procedure is a Social Determinant of Health Intervention, the procedure code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Procedures](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.789/expansion)DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33290).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33258).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:5564-33291).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33317).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33318).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:5564-33259).
   1. MethodCode SHALL NOT conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code (CONF:5564-33292).

In the case of an implanted medical device, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device, in or on the patient's body.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33319).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:5564-33260).
   1. The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:5564-33261).
      1. This specimenRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:5564-33262).
         1. If you want to indicate that the Procedure and the Results are referring to the same specimen, the Procedure/specimen/specimenRole/id SHOULD be set to equal an Organizer/specimen/ specimenRole/id (CONF:5564-33293).
   2. This specimen is for representing specimens obtained from a procedure (CONF:5564-33294).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:5564-33263) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:5564-33264).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33299).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:5564-33300).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:5564-33301).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:5564-33265).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:5564-33295).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:5564-33296).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:5564-33297).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:5564-33298).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:5564-33281).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33266) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DEV" Device (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33302).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:5564-33267).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33268) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33303).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:5564-33269).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33270) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33307).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:5564-33308).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:5564-33271).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33305).
      2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33306).
      3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:5564-33272).
         1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:5564-33304).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33273) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33309).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:5564-33310).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33274).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33275) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33311).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33276).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33277) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33312).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33278).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33279) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33313).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:5564-33280).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health intervention procedure, that Assessment scale MAY contain Assessment Scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33282) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33320).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:5564-33283).

When an Entry Reference Template is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health procedure, that Entry Reference MAY refer to Assessment Scale Observation in the same document that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33284) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33321).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:5564-33285).

Figure 107: Procedure Activity Procedure Example

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Procedure Activity Procedure -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2022-06-01" />

<id root="d5b614bd-01ce-410d-8726-e1fd01dcc72a" />

<code code="103716009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Stent Placement">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20130512" />

<targetSiteCode code="28273000" displayName="bile duct" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<specimen typeCode="SPC">

<specimenRole classCode="SPEC">

<id root="a6d7b927-2b70-43c7-bdf3-0e7c4133062c" />

<specimenPlayingEntity>

<code code="57259009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="gallbladder bile" />

</specimenPlayingEntity>

</specimenRole>

</specimen>

<performer>

...

</performer>

</procedure>

Figure 108: Procedure Activity Procedure Social Determinant of Health Intervention Example

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14"

extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id extension="2448483" root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.5552.1.7.2.798268"/>

<code code="61310001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Nutrition education" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ProcedureDesc3"/>

</originalText>

<translation code="97802" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12"

displayName="Medical nutrition therapy; initial"

codeSystemName="CPT"/>

<translation code="S9470" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.13"

displayName="Nutritional counseling, diet"

codeSystemName="HCPCS"/>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#Procedure1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20160413"/>

</procedure>

Product Instance

[participantRole: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 250: Product Instance Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI)](#E_NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_UDI) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents a particular device that was placed in a patient or used as part of a procedure or other act. This provides a record of the identifier and other details about the given product that was used. For example, it is important to have a record that indicates not just that a hip prostheses was placed in a patient but that it was a particular hip prostheses number with a unique identifier.

The FDA Amendments Act specifies the creation of a Unique Device Identification (UDI) System that requires the label of devices to bear a unique identifier that will standardize device identification and identify the device through distribution and use.

The FDA permits an issuing agency to designate that their Device Identifier (DI) + Production Identifier (PI) format qualifies as a UDI through a process of accreditation. Currently, there are three FDA-accredited issuing agencies that are allowed to call their format a UDI. These organizations are GS1, HIBCC, and ICCBBA. For additional information on technical formats that qualify as UDI from each of the issuing agencies see the UDI Appendix.

When communicating only the issuing agency device identifier (i.e., subcomponent of the UDI), the use of the issuing agency OID is appropriate. However, when communicating the unique device identifier (DI + PI), the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) must be used.  
When sending a UDI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) and participantRole/id/@extension with the UDI.

When sending a DI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the appropriate assigning agency OID and participantRole/id/@extension with the DI.  
The scopingEntity/id should correspond to FDA or the appropriate issuing agency.

Table 251: Product Instance Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participantRole (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7900](#C_81-7900) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7901](#C_81-7901) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10522](#C_81-10522) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7902](#C_81-7902) |  |
| playingDevice | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7903](#C_81-7903) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-16837](#C_81-16837) |  |
| scopingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7905](#C_81-7905) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7908](#C_81-7908) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" Manufactured Product (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:81-7900).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7901) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37" (CONF:81-10522).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-7902).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingDevice (CONF:81-7903).
   1. This playingDevice SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:81-16837).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] scopingEntity (CONF:81-7905).
   1. This scopingEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-7908).

Figure 109: Product Instance Example

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37"/>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"

extension="(01)51022222233336(11)141231(17)150707(10)A213B1(21)1234"

assigningAuthorityName="FDA"/>

<playingDevice>

<code code="90412006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Colonoscope"/>

</playingDevice>

<scopingEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"/>

</scopingEntity>

</participantRole>

Reaction Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 252: Reaction Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional) | [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This clinical statement represents the response to an undesired symptom, finding, etc. due to administered or exposed substance. A reaction can be defined described with respect to its severity, and can have been treated by one or more interventions.

Table 253: Reaction Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7325](#C_1098-7325) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7326](#C_1098-7326) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7323](#C_1098-7323) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10523](#C_1098-10523) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32504](#C_1098-32504) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7329](#C_1098-7329) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16851](#C_1098-16851) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31124](#C_1098-31124) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32169](#C_1098-32169) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7328](#C_1098-7328) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19114](#C_1098-19114) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7332](#C_1098-7332) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7333](#C_1098-7333) |  |
| high | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7334](#C_1098-7334) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-7335](#C_1098-7335) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7337](#C_1098-7337) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7338](#C_1098-7338) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7343](#C_1098-7343) | true |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15920](#C_1098-15920) | Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7340](#C_1098-7340) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7341](#C_1098-7341) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7344](#C_1098-7344) | true |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15921](#C_1098-15921) | Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7580](#C_1098-7580) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7581](#C_1098-7581) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10375](#C_1098-10375) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15922](#C_1098-15922) | [Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7325).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7326).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7323) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" (CONF:1098-10523).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32504).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7329).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-16851).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" (CONF:1098-31124).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32169).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7328).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19114).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7332).
   1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-7333).
   2. The effectiveTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-7334).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#Problem) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7335).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7337) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7338).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7343).

This procedure activity is intended to contain information about procedures that were performed in response to an allergy reaction.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15920).

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7340) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7341).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7344).

This medication activity is intended to contain information about medications that were administered in response to an allergy reaction.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15921).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7580) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7581).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" TRUE (CONF:1098-10375).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15922).

Figure 110: Reaction Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="4adc1020-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a64" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<text>

<reference value="#reaction1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="200802260805-0800" />

<high value="200802281205-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="422587007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Nausea" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Result Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 254: Result Observation (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the results of a laboratory, radiology, or other study performed on a patient.

The result observation includes a statusCode to allow recording the status of an observation. “Pending” results (e.g., a test has been run but results have not been reported yet) should be represented as “active” ActStatus.

Table 255: Result Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7130](#C_4537-7130) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7131](#C_4537-7131) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7136](#C_4537-7136) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-9138](#C_4537-9138) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32575](#C_4537-32575) | 2023-05-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-7137](#C_4537-7137) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7133](#C_4537-7133) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7134](#C_4537-7134) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-14849](#C_4537-14849) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7140](#C_4537-7140) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7143](#C_4537-7143) |  |
| interpretationCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-7147](#C_4537-7147) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7)) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CE> | [4537-7148](#C_4537-7148) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [4537-7153](#C_4537-7153) |  |
| specimen | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4537-32611](#C_4537-32611) |  |
| specimenRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32612](#C_4537-32612) |  |
| specimenPlayingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32613](#C_4537-32613) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32614](#C_4537-32614) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 (Specimen type) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-7149](#C_4537-7149) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| referenceRange | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-7150](#C_4537-7150) |  |
| observationRange | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7151](#C_4537-7151) |  |
| code | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-7152](#C_4537-7152) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32175](#C_4537-32175) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7130).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7131).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-7136) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" (CONF:4537-9138).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32575).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-7137).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4537-7133).
   1. This code SHOULD be a code from the LOINC that identifies the result observation. If an appropriate LOINC code does not exist, then the local code for this result SHALL be sent (CONF:4537-19212).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-7134).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:4537-14849).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-7140).  
   Note: Represents the clinically relevant time of the measurement (e.g., the time a blood pressure reading is obtained, the time the blood sample was obtained for a chemistry test).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4537-7143).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (xsi:type="PQ"), the unit of measure SHOULD be selected from ValueSet **UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-31484).
  2. A coded or physical quantity value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translations, which can be used to represent the original results as output by the lab (CONF:4537-31866).
  3. If Observation/value is a CD (xsi:type="CD") the value SHOULD be SNOMED-CT (CONF:4537-32610).

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] interpretationCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-7147).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:4537-7148).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode (CONF:4537-7153).

Laboratory observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:4537-32611).
   1. The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:4537-32612).
      1. This specimenRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenPlayingEntity (CONF:4537-32613).
         1. This specimenPlayingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Specimen type](#Specimen_type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32614).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4537-7149).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] referenceRange (CONF:4537-7150).
   1. The referenceRange, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observationRange (CONF:4537-7151).
      1. This observationRange SHALL NOT contain [0..0] code (CONF:4537-7152).
      2. This observationRange SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4537-32175).

Table 256: Observation Interpretation (HL7)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Observation Interpretation (HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78  (Clinical Focus: Codes specifying a rough qualitative interpretation of the observation, such as "normal", "abnormal", "below normal", "change up", "resistant", "susceptible", etc.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: all reportable codes in the code system ObservationInterpretation),(Exclusion Criteria: Collector codes in the code system)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| < | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Off scale low |
| > | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Off scale high |
| A | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Abnormal |
| AA | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Critical abnormal |
| AC | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Anti-complementary substances present |
| B | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Better |
| CAR | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Carrier |
| Carrier | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Carrier |
| D | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Significant change down |
| DET | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Detected |
| ... | | | |

Table 257: Specimen type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Specimen type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54  (Clinical Focus: This set of values includes all potentially relevant specimen types for a human result observation.),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this set of values is to represent clinically relevant specimens that may be used for laboratory or other pathology studies.),(Inclusion Criteria: Any specimen that could be relevant in a human clinical use case),(Exclusion Criteria: Excludes a decapitated animal head specimen)  This value set was imported on 11/7/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 110893002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Cutaneous cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110894008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Mammary cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110896005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Subcutaneous cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110897001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Bone marrow cytological material (specimen) |
| 110898006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lymph node cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110899003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Breast nipple cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110900008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Skeletal muscle cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110901007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Bone cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110902000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Upper respiratory tract cytologic material (specimen) |
| 110903005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nasal cytologic material (specimen) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 111: Result Observation (V4) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />

<id root="7c0704bb-9c40-41b5-9c7d-26b2d59e234f" />

<code code="20570-8" displayName="Hematocrit" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="200803190830-0800" />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="35.3" unit="%" />

<interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" />

<author>

<time value="200803190830-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="333444444" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.4" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1017 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1017" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>William</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bill</given>

<family>Beaker</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<name>Good Health Laboratory</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<referenceRange>

<observationRange>

<text>Low</text>

<value xsi:type="IVL\_PQ">

<low value="34.9" unit="%" />

<high value="44.5" unit="%" />

</value>

<interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"/>

</observationRange>

</referenceRange>

</observation>

Result Organizer (NHCS V5)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 (open)]

Draft as part of National Health Care Surveys, Release 1, STU 4 - US Realm

Table 258: Result Organizer (NHCS V5) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) (required) |

UPDATED version of Result Organizer (V4)

This template provides a mechanism for grouping result observations. It contains information applicable to all of the contained result observations. The Result Organizer code categorizes the contained results into one of several commonly accepted values (e.g., “Hematology”, “Chemistry”, “Nuclear Medicine”).

If any Result Observation within the organizer has a statusCode of "active", the Result Organizer must also have a statusCode of "active".

Table 259: Result Organizer (NHCS V5) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33249](#C_5564-33249) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33250](#C_5564-33250) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33234](#C_5564-33234) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33242](#C_5564-33242) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33243](#C_5564-33243) | 2025-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33251](#C_5564-33251) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33235](#C_5564-33235) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33236](#C_5564-33236) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33246](#C_5564-33246) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [5564-33237](#C_5564-33237) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33247](#C_5564-33247) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33248](#C_5564-33248) |  |
| specimen | 0..\* | MAY |  | [5564-33239](#C_5564-33239) |  |
| specimenRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33240](#C_5564-33240) |  |
| specimenPlayingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33241](#C_5564-33241) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33252](#C_5564-33252) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 (Specimen type) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [5564-33238](#C_5564-33238) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [5564-33232](#C_5564-33232) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [5564-33233](#C_5564-33233) | [Result Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01](#E_Result_Observation_V4) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33249).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33250).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33234) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" (CONF:5564-33242).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33243).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33251).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33235).
   1. SHOULD be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **OR** SNOMED CT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) (CONF:5564-33244).
   2. Laboratory results SHOULD be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or other constrained terminology named by the US Department of Health and Human Services Office of National Coordinator or other federal agency (CONF:5564-33245).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33236).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:5564-33246).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33237).  
   Note: The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained result observations. Because all contained result observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated.
   1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-33247).
   2. The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:5564-33248).

When an organizer is for laboratory, observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:5564-33239).
   1. The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:5564-33240).
      1. This specimenRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenPlayingEntity (CONF:5564-33241).
         1. This specimenPlayingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Specimen type](#Specimen_type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33252).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:5564-33238).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:5564-33232) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01) (CONF:5564-33233).

Figure 112: Result Organizer (V4) Example

<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2023-05-01" />

<id root="7d5a02b0-67a4-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="57021-8" displayName="CBC W Auto Differential panel in Blood" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="200803190830-0800" />

<high value="200803190830-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<author>

. . .

</author>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Result observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

. . .

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

Severity Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 260: Severity Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents the gravity of the reaction. The Severity Observation characterizes the Reaction Observation. A person may manifest many symptoms in a reaction to a single substance, and each reaction to the substance can be represented. However, each reaction observation can have only one severity observation associated with it. For example, someone may have a rash reaction observation as well as an itching reaction observation, but each can have only one level of severity.

Note the severity observation is no longer recommended for use with the Allergy and Intolerance Observation. The Criticality Observation is preferred for characterizing the Allergy and Intolerance.

Table 261: Severity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7345](#C_1098-7345) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7346](#C_1098-7346) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7347](#C_1098-7347) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10525](#C_1098-10525) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32577](#C_1098-32577) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19168](#C_1098-19168) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19169](#C_1098-19169) | SEV |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32170](#C_1098-32170) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7352](#C_1098-7352) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19115](#C_1098-19115) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-7356](#C_1098-7356) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8 (Severity) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7345).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7346).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7347) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" (CONF:1098-10525).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32577).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-19168).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="SEV" Severity (CONF:1098-19169).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32170).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7352).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19115).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Severity](#Severity) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7356).

Table 262: Severity

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Severity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8  (Clinical Focus: This is a description of the level of seriousness.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: Three severities (map fatal to severe, moderate to severe to severe, mild to moderate to moderate)),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/20/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 24484000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Severe (severity modifier) (qualifier value) |
| 255604002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Mild (qualifier value) |
| 6736007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Moderate (severity modifier) (qualifier value) |

Figure 113: Severity Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="SEV" displayName="Severity Observation" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" codeSystemName="ActCode" />

<text>

<reference value="#allergyseverity1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="371924009" displayName="Moderate to severe" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 263: Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the current smoking status of the patient as specified in Meaningful Use (MU) Stage 2 requirements. Historic smoking status observations as well as details about the smoking habit (e.g., how many per day) would be represented in the Tobacco Use template.

This template represents a "snapshot in time" observation, simply reflecting what the patient's current smoking status is at the time of the observation. As a result, the effectiveTime is constrained to a time stamp, and will approximately correspond with the author/time. Details regarding the time period when the patient is/was smoking would be recorded in the Tobacco Use template.

When the patient's current smoking status is unknown, the value element must be populated with SNOMED CT code 266927001 to communicate "Unknown if ever smoked" from the Current Smoking Status Value Set.

Table 264: Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14806](#C_1098-14806) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14807](#C_1098-14807) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14815](#C_1098-14815) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14816](#C_1098-14816) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32573](#C_1098-32573) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32401](#C_1098-32401) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19170](#C_1098-19170) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31039](#C_1098-31039) | 72166-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32157](#C_1098-32157) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14809](#C_1098-14809) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19116](#C_1098-19116) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31928](#C_1098-31928) |  |
| low | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1098-32894](#C_1098-32894) |  |
| width | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1098-32895](#C_1098-32895) |  |
| high | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1098-32896](#C_1098-32896) |  |
| center | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1098-32897](#C_1098-32897) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-14810](#C_1098-14810) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1098-32954](#C_1098-32954) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14817](#C_1098-14817) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38 (Smoking Status) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31148](#C_1098-31148) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-14806).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-14807).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-14815) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78" (CONF:1098-14816).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32573).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-32401).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-19170).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="72166-2" Tobacco smoking status NHIS (CONF:1098-31039).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-32157).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-14809).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19116).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-31928).  
   Note: This template represents a "snapshot in time" observation, simply reflecting what the patient's current smoking status is at the time of the observation. As a result, the effectiveTime is constrained to just a time stamp, and will approximately correspond with the author/time.
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] low (CONF:1098-32894).
   2. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] width (CONF:1098-32895).
   3. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] high (CONF:1098-32896).
   4. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] center (CONF:1098-32897).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:1098-14810).
   1. This value SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:1098-32954).
   2. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Smoking Status](#Smoking_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-14817).  
      Note: When a patient's current smoking status is unknown, use '266927001' (Unknown if ever smoked) which is included in ValueSet Current Smoking Status (2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31148).

Table 265: Smoking Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Smoking Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38  (Clinical Focus: Classification of a patient's smoking behavior),(Data Element Scope: This value set is consistent with the Smoking Status codes used by ONC for Meaningful Use),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 266919005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Never smoked tobacco (finding) |
| 266927001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco smoking consumption unknown (finding) |
| 428041000124106 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Occasional tobacco smoker (finding) |
| 428061000124105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Light tobacco smoker (finding) |
| 428071000124103 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Heavy tobacco smoker (finding) |
| 449868002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Smokes tobacco daily (finding) |
| 77176002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Smoker (finding) |
| 8517006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Ex-smoker (finding) |

Figure 114: Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<code code="72166-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Tobacco smoking status NHIS" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- The effectiveTime reflects when the current smoking status was observed. -->

<effectiveTime value="20120910" />

<!-- The value represents the patient's smoking status currently observed. -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8517006" displayName="Former smoker" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<time value="199803161030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

Social History Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 266: Social History Observation (V4) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents a patient's job (occupation and industry), lifestyle, and environmental health risk factors. Demographic data (e.g., marital status, race, ethnicity, religious affiliation) are captured in the header. Though tobacco use and exposure may be represented with a Social History Observation, it is recommended to use the Current Smoking Status template or the Tobacco Use template instead, to represent smoking or tobacco habits.  
There are supplemental templates and guidance for observations of [Occupational Data for Health](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=522), [nutrition](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=478) and [pregnancy](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=494) that could be captured in the Social History Observation, and implementers may want to consider using those more specific templates in the Social History section.

Table 267: Social History Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8548](#C_4515-8548) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8549](#C_4515-8549) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8550](#C_4515-8550) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-10526](#C_4515-10526) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32495](#C_4515-32495) | 2022-06-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-8551](#C_4515-8551) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8558](#C_4515-8558) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 (Social History Type) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-8553](#C_4515-8553) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-19117](#C_4515-19117) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-31868](#C_4515-31868) |  |
| value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-8559](#C_4515-8559) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-31869](#C_4515-31869) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32958](#C_4515-32958) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32960](#C_4515-32960) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32959](#C_4515-32959) | Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4515-32969](#C_4515-32969) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32971](#C_4515-32971) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32970](#C_4515-32970) | Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-8548).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-8549).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-8550) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" (CONF:4515-10526).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32495).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-8551).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social History Type](#Social_History_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-8558).
   1. If @codeSystem is not LOINC, then this code SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-32956).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-8553).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:4515-19117).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-31868).
8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:4515-8559).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (xsi:type="PQ"), the unit of measure SHOULD be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive (2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839) *DYNAMIC* (CONF:4515-8555).
  2. If the Social History Observation is a Social Determinant of Health Observation, the observation/value code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Conditions 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788/expansion)DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32957).

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-31869).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Social History Observation instance that is a Social Determinant of Health Social History Observation, that Assessment Scale Observation MAY contain Assessment Scale Supporting Observations that contain LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32958) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SPRT" Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32960).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Assessment Scale Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69) (CONF:4515-32959).

When an Entry Reference is contained in a Social History Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health Social History, that Entry Reference MAY reference an Assessment Scale Observation elsewhere in the document that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32969) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SPRT" Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32971).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-32970).

Table 268: Social History Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Social History Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60  (Clinical Focus: Classification of SDOH data related to observations about people and how they live, learn, work, and play and their effects on health risks and outcomes),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to provide a categorization and/or "questions" with an associated "answer" or observation/value),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected SNOMED CT Observable Entity Codes),(Exclusion Criteria: NA)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 102487004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Environmental risk factor (observable entity) |
| 105421008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Educational achievement (observable entity) |
| 160476009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Social / personal history observable (observable entity) |
| 228272008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Health-related behavior (observable entity) |
| 229819007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco use and exposure (observable entity) |
| 256235009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Exercise (observable entity) |
| 302160007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Household, family and support network detail (observable entity) |
| 363908000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Details of drug misuse behavior (observable entity) |
| 364393001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nutritional observable (observable entity) |
| 364703007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Employment detail (observable entity) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 115: Social History Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"

extension="2015-08-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"

extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cef"/>

<code code="160573003" displayName="Alcohol intake"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="74013-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Alcoholic drinks per day"/>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20120215"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="12" unit="/d"/>

</observation>

Figure 116: Social Determinant of Health Social History Observation Example

<!-- SDOH Social History Observation -->

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2015-08-01"/>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2022-06-01"/>

<id extension="64020-Z9311" root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.1.1040.1"/>

<code code="160476009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMEDCT" displayName="Social / personal history observable (observable entity)">

<translation code="8689-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of Social function"/>

</code>

<text>

<reference value="#SocialHistory\_3"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20160412"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="706875005" displayName="Insufficient food supply (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMEDCT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#SH3\_SO"/>

</originalText>

</value>

<author>

<time value="20160412"/>

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="10.1" root="1.2.840.114350.1.1"/>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

</entry>

Basic Industry Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 269: Basic Industry Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) (optional)  [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents a simple observation about the type of business that compensates for work or assigns work to an unpaid worker or volunteer (e.g., U.S. Army, cement manufacturing, children and youth services). Multiple occupation industry observation instances in a single document or derived from multiple documents, represent a basic historical industry record.

Implementers should use the Basic Industry Observation template for conveying Industry in support of USCDI v3. It is recommended systems include the Basic Industry Observation in the Social History section. Implementers wishing to convey more advanced Industry detail may consider using [HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=522) in addition to this Observation.

Table 270: Basic Industry Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33018](#C_4537-33018) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33019](#C_4537-33019) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33009](#C_4537-33009) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33013](#C_4537-33013) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33014](#C_4537-33014) | 2023-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33010](#C_4537-33010) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33015](#C_4537-33015) | 86188-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33016](#C_4537-33016) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33011](#C_4537-33011) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33017](#C_4537-33017) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33022](#C_4537-33022) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)) |

1. Conforms to [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-33018).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4537-33019).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-33009) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504" (CONF:4537-33013).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-33014).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-33010).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="86188-0" History of Occupation Industry (CONF:4537-33015).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33016).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-33011).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4537-33017).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)](#Industry_NAICS_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-33022).

Table 271: Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Industry NAICS Detail (ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900  Concepts describing the kind of business that compensates the person for work (e.g., wages, training) or assigns work to a volunteer, as reported by the person. The kind of business is determined based on the primary business activity conducted by the company, organization, or individual (for those who are self-employed), or, for a military position, the self-reported branch of service. The value set was created by coding the NAICS index terms, which are relatable to the general public, to facilitate collection and validation by patients. A downloadable file available from the PHIN VADS ODH Hot Topics section is structured to support computer-assisted searching of this value set. The file also contains a crosswalk from the concepts in this value set to Occupation\_CDC\_Census value set concepts.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 311611.000001 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abattoirs [Animal (except Poultry) Slaughtering ] |
| 621410.000002 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abortion clinics [Family Planning Centers ] |
| 334519.000003 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasion testing machines manufacturing [Other Measuring and Controlling Device Manufacturing ] |
| 339114.000004 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasive points, wheels, and disks, dental, manufacturing [Dental Equipment and Supplies Manufacturing ] |
| 327910.000005 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasive products manufacturing [Abrasive Product Manufacturing] |
| 212322.000006 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasive sand quarrying and/or beneficiating [Industrial Sand Mining ] |
| 212399.000007 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasive stones (e.g., emery, grindstones, hones, pumice) mining and/or beneficiating [All Other Nonmetallic Mineral Mining ] |
| 423840.000008 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasives merchant wholesalers [Industrial Supplies Merchant Wholesalers] |
| 212399.000009 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Abrasives, natural, mining and/or beneficiating [All Other Nonmetallic Mineral Mining ] |
| 322121.000010 | PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 | Absorbent paper stock manufacturing [Paper (except Newsprint) Mills ] |
| ... | | | |

Figure 117: Basic Industry Occupation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504"

extension="2023-05-01"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a47"/>

<code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of occupation industry"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<!-- SHALL low/value. The low value reflects the start date of the stated industry -->

<low value="2009"/>

<!-- MAY high/value. The high value reflects the end date of the stated industry.

An absent high value means the industry is/was current at the time the document was generated -->

<high value="202206"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="811111.001118"

displayName="Automotive repair and replacement shops, general [General Automotive Repair]"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"/>

</observation>

Basic Occupation Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 272: Basic Occupation Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) | [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) (optional) |

This template represents a simple observation about the type of work (e.g., infantry, business analyst, social worker) of a person. The effectiveTime low and high represent the start and end times of a particular observation about an occupation. Multiple occupation observation instances in a single document or derived from multiple documents, represent a basic historical occupation record. Implementers should use the Basic Occupation Observation template for conveying occupation information in support of USCDI v3. It is recommended systems include the Basic Industry Observation in the Social History section.

Implementers wishing to convey more advanced Occupation detail, such as employer, usual work (longest held), or other work related observations may consider using [HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=522) in addition to this Observation.

Table 273: Basic Occupation Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33000](#C_4537-33000) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33001](#C_4537-33001) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32995](#C_4537-32995) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32998](#C_4537-32998) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32999](#C_4537-32999) | 2023-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32996](#C_4537-32996) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33002](#C_4537-33002) | 11341-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33003](#C_4537-33003) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32997](#C_4537-32997) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33004](#C_4537-33004) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33005](#C_4537-33005) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33007](#C_4537-33007) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-33008](#C_4537-33008) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33006](#C_4537-33006) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)) |
| subject | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4537-33058](#C_4537-33058) |  |
| relatedSubject | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33059](#C_4537-33059) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4537-33060](#C_4537-33060) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33062](#C_4537-33062) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33063](#C_4537-33063) | [Basic Industry Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) |

1. Conforms to [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-33000).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4537-33001).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-32995) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503" (CONF:4537-32998).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32999).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-32996).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11341-5" History of Occupation (CONF:4537-33002).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4537-33003).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-32997).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4537-33004).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-33005).

The low value reflects the start date of the recorded occupation.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-33007).

The high value reflects the end date of the recorded occupation. An absent high value means the occupation was current at the time the document was generated.

* 1. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4537-33008).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)](#Occupation_ONETSOC_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-33006).

Indicates that this observation is for a related person whose occupation may affect the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] subject (CONF:4537-33058).
   1. The subject, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] relatedSubject (CONF:4537-33059).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4537-33060) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4537-33062).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01) (CONF:4537-33063).

Figure 118: Basic Occupation Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503"

extension="2023-05-01"/>

<id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a45"/>

<code code="11341-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of occupation"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<!-- SHALL low/value. The low value reflects the start date of the stated occupation -->

<low value="2009"/>

<!-- MAY high/value. The high value reflects the end date of the stated occupation.

An absent high value means the occupation is/was current at the time the document was generated -->

<high value="202206"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="51-9191.00.002682"

displayName="Automobile Brake Bonder [Adhesive Bonding Machine Operators and Tenders]"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- BASIC INDUSTRY OBSERVATION -->

........

</observation>

Tribal Affiliation Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 274: Tribal Affiliation Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the tribe or band that an individual associates with, within the United States. It is recommended systems include the Tribal Affiliation Observation in the Social History section.  
The tribe or band name is drawn from an HL7 code system that aligns with the Indian entities list, a list of tribes or bands recognized by and eligible to receive services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs. This template does not represent tribal enrollment.  
Please see [Indian Entities Recognized by and Eligible To Receive Services From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs](https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2021/01/29/2021-01606/indian-entities-recognized-by-and-eligible-to-receive-services-from-the-united-states-bureau-of).

Table 275: Tribal Affiliation Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-2](#C_4537-2) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-3](#C_4537-3) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-1](#C_4537-1) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-4](#C_4537-4) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-5](#C_4537-5) | 2023-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-6](#C_4537-6) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-7](#C_4537-7) | 95370-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-8](#C_4537-8) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-9](#C_4537-9) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-10](#C_4537-10) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-11](#C_4537-11) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33048](#C_4537-33048) |  |
| width | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33049](#C_4537-33049) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33050](#C_4537-33050) |  |
| center | 1..1 | SHALL NOT |  | [4537-33051](#C_4537-33051) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-12](#C_4537-12) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 (TribalEntityUS) |

1. Conforms to [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-2).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4537-3).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-1) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506" (CONF:4537-4).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-5).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-6).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="95370-3" Tribal Affiliation (CONF:4537-7).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4537-8).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-9).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4537-10).

The effectiveTime reflects a point in time observation when the current tribal affiliation status was observed.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-11).

Note: This template represents a "snapshot in time" observation, simply reflecting the patient's tribal affiliation at the time of the observation. As a result, the effectiveTime is constrained to just a time stamp.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-33048).
  2. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] width (CONF:4537-33049).
  3. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:4537-33050).
  4. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain exactly one [1..1] center (CONF:4537-33051).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [TribalEntityUS](#TribalEntityUS) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-12).

Table 276: TribalEntityUS

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: TribalEntityUS urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631  Indian entities recognized and eligible to receive services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs.  Value Set Source: <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 338 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Afognak |
| 339 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove |
| 340 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Akhiok |
| 341 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Akiachak Native Community |
| 342 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Akiak Native Community |
| 343 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Akutan |
| 344 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Village of Alakanuk |
| 345 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Alatna Village |
| 346 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Aleknagik |
| 347 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 119: Tribal Affiliation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506" extension="2023-05-01"/>

<id root="c6b5a04b-2bf4-49d1-8336-636a3813df0bc"/>

<code code="95370-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Tribal affiliation"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- The effectiveTime reflects when the current tribal affiliation status was observed. -->

<effectiveTime value="20230501"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="68"

displayName="Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.140" codeSystemName="TribalEntityUS"/>

</observation>

Substance Administered Act

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 277: Substance Administered Act Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the administration course in a series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber in the containing template shows the order of this particular administration in that medication series.

Table 278: Substance Administered Act Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31500](#C_1098-31500) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31501](#C_1098-31501) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31502](#C_1098-31502) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31503](#C_1098-31503) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31504](#C_1098-31504) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31506](#C_1098-31506) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31507](#C_1098-31507) | 416118004 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31508](#C_1098-31508) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31505](#C_1098-31505) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31509](#C_1098-31509) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31500).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31501).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-31502) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118" (CONF:1098-31503).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31504).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31506).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="416118004" Administration (CONF:1098-31507).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-31508).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31505).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-31509).

Figure 120: Substance Administered Act Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

...

<consumable>

...

<code code="43" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" displayName="Hepatitis B Vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX" />

</consumable>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- This entryRelationship sequenceNumber indicates this is #2 in the series -->

<sequenceNumber value="2" />

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Substance Administered Act Template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118" />

<id root="df8908d0-40f2-11e3-aa6e-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="416118004" displayName="administration" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="19991101" />

</act>

</entryRelationship>

...

</substanceAdministration>

Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 279: Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's allergy or intolerance to a substance or device. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the 'clinically relevant time' is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of penicillin allergy that developed five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying allergy/intolerance is resolved. If known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

Table 280: Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16303](#C_1098-16303) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16304](#C_1098-16304) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16305](#C_1098-16305) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16306](#C_1098-16306) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32527](#C_1098-32527) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-16307](#C_1098-16307) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16345](#C_1098-16345) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16346](#C_1098-16346) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32171](#C_1098-32171) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16308](#C_1098-16308) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-26354](#C_1098-26354) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16309](#C_1098-16309) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31536](#C_1098-31536) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31537](#C_1098-31537) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-16312](#C_1098-16312) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL | CS | [1098-16317](#C_1098-16317) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2 (Allergy and Intolerance Type) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31144](#C_1098-31144) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-16318](#C_1098-16318) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16319](#C_1098-16319) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16320](#C_1098-16320) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16321](#C_1098-16321) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16322](#C_1098-16322) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16323](#C_1098-16323) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = MMAT |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16324](#C_1098-16324) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1 (Substance Reactant for Intolerance) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-16333](#C_1098-16333) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16335](#C_1098-16335) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16334](#C_1098-16334) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16336](#C_1098-16336) | Allergy Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.28:2019-06-20 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-16337](#C_1098-16337) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16339](#C_1098-16339) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = MFST |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16338](#C_1098-16338) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16340](#C_1098-16340) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD NOT |  | [1098-16341](#C_1098-16341) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16342](#C_1098-16342) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16343](#C_1098-16343) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16344](#C_1098-16344) | [Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32935](#C_1098-32935) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32936](#C_1098-32936) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32937](#C_1098-32937) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32938](#C_1098-32938) | Criticality Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.145 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16303).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16304).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-16305) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90" (CONF:1098-16306).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32527).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-16307).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-16345).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" Assertion (CONF:1098-16346).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32171).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-16308).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-26354).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-16309).  
   Note: The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the allergy/intolerance became clinically active. The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the allergy/intolerance became clinically resolved. If the allergy/intolerance is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element SHALL be present, and the nullFlavor attribute SHALL be set to 'UNK'.
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1098-31536).
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-31537).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:1098-16312).
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Allergy and Intolerance Type](#Allergy_and_Intolerance_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-16317).  
      Note: Many systems will simply assign a fixed value here (e.g., "allergy to substance").
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31144).
10. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-16318) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" Consumable (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16319).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1098-16320).
       1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" Manufactured Product (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16321).
       2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:1098-16322).
          1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MMAT" Manufactured Material (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16323).
          2. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Substance Reactant for Intolerance](#Substance_Reactant_for_Intolerance) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-16324).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-16333) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16335).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-16334).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Allergy Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.28:2019-06-20) (CONF:1098-16336).
12. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-16337) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="MFST" Is Manifestation of (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16339).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-16338).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16340).
13. SHOULD NOT contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-16341) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16342).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-16343).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16344).
14. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32935) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32936).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-32937).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Criticality Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.145) (CONF:1098-32938).

Table 281: Allergy and Intolerance Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Allergy and Intolerance Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2  (Clinical Focus: The class of substance and intolerance suffered by the patient),(Data Element Scope: Describes any medication allergies, adverse reactions, idiosyncratic reactions, anaphylaxis/anaphylactoid reactions to food items, and metabolic variations or adverse reactions/allergies to other substances (such as latex, iodine, tape adhesives)),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 235719002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Intolerance to food (finding) |
| 414285001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Allergy to food (finding) |
| 416098002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Allergy to drug (finding) |
| 418038007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Propensity to adverse reactions to substance (finding) |
| 418471000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Propensity to adverse reactions to food (disorder) |
| 419199007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Allergy to substance (finding) |
| 419511003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Propensity to adverse reactions to drug (finding) |
| 420134006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Propensity to adverse reaction (finding) |
| 59037007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Intolerance to drug (finding) |

Table 282: Substance Reactant for Intolerance

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Substance Reactant for Intolerance urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1  (Clinical Focus: A substance or other type of agent (eg. Sunshine) that may be associated with an intolerance reaction event or a propensity to such an event. These concepts are expected to be at a more general level of abstraction (ingredients versus more specific formulations). This value set is quite general and includes concepts that may never cause an adverse event, particularly the included SNOMED CT concepts. This code system-specific value sets in this grouping value set are intended to provide broad coverage of all kinds of agents, but the expectation for use is that the chosen concept identifier for a substance should be appropriately specific and drawn from the available code systems in the following priority order: NDFRT, then RXNORM, then UNII, then SNOMEDCT. UNII is not included in the initial version. This overarching grouping value set is intended to support identification of drug classes, individual medication ingredients, foods, general substances and environmental entities.),(Data Element Scope: substance elements),(Inclusion Criteria: Any concept that could at some point cause an allergy or intolerance. Intended to include following value sets: Medication Clinical Drug (RxNorm), Clinical Drug Class (NDF-RT), Substance Other Than Clinical Drug (SNOMED CT). It was originally to also include all UNII codes but this will not be included initially.),(Exclusion Criteria: non-substance)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190620.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 1000082 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | alcaftadine |
| 1000086 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Lastacaft |
| 1000104 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | incobotulinumtoxinA |
| 1000108 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Xeomin |
| 1000112 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | medroxyprogesterone acetate |
| 1000146 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | estradiol cypionate |
| 1000492 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | resveratrol |
| 1000577 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | microcrystalline cellulose |
| 1000581 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Trichlorfon |
| 1000705 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Benzalkonium / Tolnaftate |
| ... | | | |

Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 283: Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (required) | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's allergy or intolerance. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the "clinically relevant time" is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of penicillin allergy that developed five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Allergy - Intolerance Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying allergy/intolerance is resolved. If known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

The agent responsible for an allergy or adverse reaction is not always a manufactured material (for example, food allergies), nor is it necessarily consumed. The following constraints reflect limitations in the base CDA R2 specification, and should be used to represent any type of responsible agent, i.e., use playingEntity classCode = "MMAT" for all agents, manufactured or not.

Table 284: Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7379](#C_1098-7379) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7380](#C_1098-7380) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31526](#C_1098-31526) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7381](#C_1098-7381) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10488](#C_1098-10488) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32526](#C_1098-32526) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7382](#C_1098-7382) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15947](#C_1098-15947) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15948](#C_1098-15948) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32153](#C_1098-32153) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19084](#C_1098-19084) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19085](#C_1098-19085) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7387](#C_1098-7387) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31538](#C_1098-31538) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31539](#C_1098-31539) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-7390](#C_1098-7390) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2 (Allergy and Intolerance Type) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31143](#C_1098-31143) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7402](#C_1098-7402) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7403](#C_1098-7403) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7404](#C_1098-7404) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7405](#C_1098-7405) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7406](#C_1098-7406) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7407](#C_1098-7407) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = MMAT |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7419](#C_1098-7419) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1 (Substance Reactant for Intolerance) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32939](#C_1098-32939) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32940](#C_1098-32940) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32941](#C_1098-32941) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32942](#C_1098-32942) | Allergy Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.28:2019-06-20 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD NOT |  | [1098-9961](#C_1098-9961) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9962](#C_1098-9962) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9964](#C_1098-9964) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15956](#C_1098-15956) | [Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7447](#C_1098-7447) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7907](#C_1098-7907) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = MFST |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7449](#C_1098-7449) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15955](#C_1098-15955) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32910](#C_1098-32910) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32911](#C_1098-32911) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32912](#C_1098-32912) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32913](#C_1098-32913) | Criticality Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.145 |

1. Conforms to [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7379).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7380).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:1098-31526).  
   Note: Use negationInd="true" to indicate that the allergy was not observed.
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7381) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7" (CONF:1098-10488).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32526).
6. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7382).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15947).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" Assertion (CONF:1098-15948).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32153).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-19084).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19085).
9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7387).  
   Note: If the allergy/intolerance is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element SHALL be present, and the nullFlavor attribute SHALL be set to 'UNK'.
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1098-31538).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the allergy/intolerance became clinically active.
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-31539).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the allergy/intolerance became clinically resolved.
10. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Allergy and Intolerance Type](#Allergy_and_Intolerance_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7390).  
    Note: The consumable participant points to the precise allergen or substance of intolerance. Because the consumable and the reaction are more clinically relevant than a categorization of the allergy/adverse event type, many systems will simply assign a fixed value here (e.g., "allergy to substance").
11. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31143).
12. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participant (CONF:1098-7402) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" Consumable (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7403).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1098-7404).
       1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" Manufactured Product (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7405).
       2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:1098-7406).
          1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MMAT" Manufactured Material (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7407).
          2. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Substance Reactant for Intolerance](#Substance_Reactant_for_Intolerance) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7419).
13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32939) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32940).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-32941).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Allergy Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.28:2019-06-20) (CONF:1098-32942).
14. SHOULD NOT contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-9961) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-9962).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-9964).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15956).
15. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7447) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="MFST" Is Manifestation of (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7907).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7449).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15955).
16. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32910) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32911).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-32912).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Criticality Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.145) (CONF:1098-32913).

Figure 121: Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Allergy observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="901db0f8-9355-4794-81cd-fd951ef07917" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<!-- Observation statusCode represents the status of the act of observing -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset of the allergy -->

<low nullFlavor="UNK" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the allergy was known to be resolved

(and will generally be absent) -->

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="419199007" displayName="Allergy to substance" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<author>

<time value="201010110915-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="222223333" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<participant typeCode="CSM">

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<playingEntity classCode="MMAT">

<code code="2670" displayName="Codeine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="MFST" inversionInd="true">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Reaction observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="38c63dea-1a43-4f84-ab71-1ffd04f6a1dd" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<text>

<reference value="#reaction2" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low nullFlavor="UNK" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="56018004" displayName="Wheezing" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Severity observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="SEV" displayName="Severity Observation" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" codeSystemName="ActCode" />

<text>

<reference value="#allergyseverity2" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="255604002" displayName="Mild" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Tobacco Use (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 285: Tobacco Use (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents a patient's tobacco use.

All the types of tobacco use are represented using the codes from the tobacco use and exposure-finding hierarchy in SNOMED CT, including codes required for recording smoking status in Meaningful Use Stage 2.

The effectiveTime element is used to describe dates associated with the patient's tobacco use. Whereas the Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) template (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09) represents a "snapshot in time" observation, simply reflecting what the patient's current smoking status is at the time of the observation, this Tobacco Use template uses effectiveTime to represent the clinically relevant time of the observation. Thus, to record a former smoker, an observation of "cigarette smoker" will have an effectiveTime/low defining the time the patient started to smoke cigarettes and an effectiveTime/high defining the time the patient ceased to smoke cigarettes. To record a current smoker, the effectiveTime/low will define the time the patient started smoking and will have no effectiveTime/high to indicated that the patient is still smoking.

Table 286: Tobacco Use (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16558](#C_1098-16558) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16559](#C_1098-16559) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16566](#C_1098-16566) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16567](#C_1098-16567) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32589](#C_1098-32589) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32400](#C_1098-32400) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19174](#C_1098-19174) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19175](#C_1098-19175) | 11367-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32172](#C_1098-32172) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16561](#C_1098-16561) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19118](#C_1098-19118) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16564](#C_1098-16564) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16565](#C_1098-16565) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31431](#C_1098-31431) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-16562](#C_1098-16562) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41 (Tobacco Use) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31152](#C_1098-31152) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16558).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-16559).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-16566) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85" (CONF:1098-16567).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32589).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-32400).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-19174).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11367-0" History of tobacco use (CONF:1098-19175).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-32172).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-16561).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19118).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-16564).  
   Note: The effectiveTime represents the clinically relevant time of the observation. A "former smoker" is recorded with the proper code "current smoker" with an effectiveTime/low and effectiveTime/high defining the time during which the patient was a smoker.
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1098-16565).
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-31431).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Tobacco Use](#Tobacco_Use) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-16562).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31152).

Table 287: Tobacco Use

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Tobacco Use urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41  (Clinical Focus: Detailed classification of a patient's smoking behavior),(Data Element Scope: Condition),(Inclusion Criteria: Contains all values descending from the SNOMED CT 365980008 tobacco use and exposure - finding hierarchy excluding temporal findings such as 'Former Smoker' 'Never Chewed', etc'),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 10761391000119102 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco use in mother complicating childbirth (finding) |
| 110483000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco user (finding) |
| 134406006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Smoking reduced (finding) |
| 160603005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Light cigarette smoker (1-9 cigs/day) (finding) |
| 160604004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Moderate cigarette smoker (10-19 cigs/day) (finding) |
| 160605003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Heavy cigarette smoker (20-39 cigs/day) (finding) |
| 160606002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Very heavy cigarette smoker (40+ cigs/day) (finding) |
| 160612007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Keeps trying to stop smoking (finding) |
| 160613002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Admitted tobacco consumption possibly untrue (finding) |
| 160614008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco consumption unknown (finding) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 122: Tobacco Use (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Tobacco use \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="45efb604-7049-4a2e-ad33-d38556c9636c" />

<code code="11367-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="History of tobacco use" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the start date of the observation/value (moderate smoker) -->

<low value="20090214" />

<!-- The high value reflects the end date of the observation/value (moderate smoker) -->

<high value="20110215" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="160604004" displayName="Moderate cigarette smoker, 10-19/day" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<time value="201209101145-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

UDI Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 288: UDI Organizer Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI)](#E_NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_UDI) (optional) | [Distinct Identification Code Observation](#E_Distinct_Identification_Code_Observat) (optional)  [Serial Number Observation](#E_Serial_Number_Observation) (optional)  [Expiration Date Observation](#E_Expiration_Date_Observation) (optional)  [Brand Name Observation](#E_Brand_Name_Observation) (optional)  [Model Number Observation](#E_Model_Number_Observation) (optional)  [Device Identifier Observation](#E_Device_Identifier_Observation_2019) (required)  [Catalog Number Observation](#E_Catalog_Number_Observation) (optional)  [Company Name Observation](#E_Company_Name_Observation) (optional)  [Lot or Batch Number Observation](#E_Lot_or_Batch_Number_Observation_2019) (optional)  [Manufacturing Date Observation](#E_Manufacturing_Date_Observation_2019) (optional)  [MRI Safety Observation](#E_MRI_Safety_Observation) (optional)  [Latex Safety Observation](#SE_Latex_Safety_Observation_2019) (optional)  [Implantable Device Status Observation](#SE_Implantable_Device_Status_Observation) (optional) |

This template is nested in an entryRelationship/Procedure Activity Procedure to record all the UDI-related templates to exchange the parsed UDI data elements and associated data.

* **Device Identifier**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C101722 SHALL be included in UDI Organizer
* **Lot or Batch Number**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315: 2019-06-21 NCIt:C101672 SHOULD be included in UDI Organizer if present in UDI
* **Serial Number**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C101671 SHOULD be included in UDI Organizer if present in UDI
* **Manufacturing Date**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316: 2019-06-21 NCIt:C101669 SHOULD be included in UDI Organizer if present in UDI
* **Expiration Date**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C101670 SHOULD be included in UDI Organizer if present in UDI
* **Distinct Identification Code**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C113843 SHOULD be included in UDI Organizer if present in UDI
* **Brand Name**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C71898 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **Model Number**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C99285 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **Catalog Number**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C99286 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **Company Name**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C54131 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **MRI Safety**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C106044 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **Latex Safety**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314: 2019-06-21 NCIt: C160938 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available
* **Implantable Device Status**  
  urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305 2019-06-21 NCIt: C160939 MAY be included in the UDI Organizer if available

Table 289: UDI Organizer Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3482](#C_4437-3482) | CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3483](#C_4437-3483) | EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3480](#C_4437-3480) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3484](#C_4437-3484) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3485](#C_4437-3485) | 2019-06-21 |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3541](#C_4437-3541) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3542](#C_4437-3542) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3481](#C_4437-3481) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3486](#C_4437-3486) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74711-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3487](#C_4437-3487) | 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3490](#C_4437-3490) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3543](#C_4437-3543) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3488](#C_4437-3488) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3489](#C_4437-3489) | [Device Identifier Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21](#E_Device_Identifier_Observation_2019) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4437-3513](#C_4437-3513) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3514](#C_4437-3514) | [Lot or Batch Number Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21](#E_Lot_or_Batch_Number_Observation_2019) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4437-3515](#C_4437-3515) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3516](#C_4437-3516) | [Serial Number Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21](#E_Serial_Number_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4437-3517](#C_4437-3517) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3518](#C_4437-3518) | [Manufacturing Date Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21](#E_Manufacturing_Date_Observation_2019) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4437-3525](#C_4437-3525) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3526](#C_4437-3526) | [Expiration Date Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21](#E_Expiration_Date_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4437-3523](#C_4437-3523) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3524](#C_4437-3524) | [Distinct Identification Code Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21](#E_Distinct_Identification_Code_Observat) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3521](#C_4437-3521) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3522](#C_4437-3522) | [Brand Name Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21](#E_Brand_Name_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3519](#C_4437-3519) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3520](#C_4437-3520) | [Model Number Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21](#E_Model_Number_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3535](#C_4437-3535) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3536](#C_4437-3536) | [Company Name Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21](#E_Company_Name_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3527](#C_4437-3527) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3528](#C_4437-3528) | [Catalog Number Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21](#E_Catalog_Number_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3529](#C_4437-3529) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3530](#C_4437-3530) | [Latex Safety Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21](#SE_Latex_Safety_Observation_2019) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3533](#C_4437-3533) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3534](#C_4437-3534) | [MRI Safety Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21](#E_MRI_Safety_Observation) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3531](#C_4437-3531) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3532](#C_4437-3532) | [Implantable Device Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21](#SE_Implantable_Device_Status_Observation) |

Properties

@classCode

The UDI Organizer contains the parsed components of the UDI included in the Product Instance.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CONF:4437-3482).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CONF:4437-3483).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3480) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311" (CONF:4437-3484).

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3485).

The UDI Organizer identifier shall match the Product Instance identifier value. The identifier will tie the specific UDI information to an individual product instance.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4437-3541).
   1. This id SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4437-3542).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4437-3481).
   1. The code, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code="74711-3" Unique Device Identifier (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4437-3486).
   2. The code, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4437-3487).

This is the status of the UDI Organizer. The value if fixed to "completed".

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4437-3490).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4437-3543).

**Device Identifier** - the mandatory part of the UDI

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4437-3488) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Device Identifier Observation](#E_Device_Identifier_Observation_2019) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3489).

**Lot or Batch Number** - needed if present as a production identifier

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3513) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Lot or Batch Number Observation](#E_Lot_or_Batch_Number_Observation_2019) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3514).

**Serial Number** - needed if present as a production identifier

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3515) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Serial Number Observation](#E_Serial_Number_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3516).

**Manufacturing Date** - needed if present as a production identifier

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3517) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Manufacturing Date Observation](#E_Manufacturing_Date_Observation_2019) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3518).

**Expiration Date** - needed if present as a production identifier

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3525) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Expiration Date Observation](#E_Expiration_Date_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3526).

**Distinct Identification Code** - needed if present as a production identifier for HCT/P regulated as medical devices.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3523) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Distinct Identification Code Observation](#E_Distinct_Identification_Code_Observat) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3524).

**Brand Name** - when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3521) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Brand Name Observation](#E_Brand_Name_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3522).

**Model Number** - when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3519) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Model Number Observation](#E_Model_Number_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3520).

**Company Name** - the name of the company that manufactured the device when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3535) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Company Name Observation](#E_Company_Name_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3536).

**Catalog Number** - specified by manufacturer or when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3527) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Catalog Number Observation](#E_Catalog_Number_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3528).

**Latex Safety Status** when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3529) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Latex Safety Observation](#SE_Latex_Safety_Observation_2019) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3530).

**MRI Safety Status** when it was extracted from accessGUDID at the time the information was entered in the patient's record.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3533) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [MRI Safety Observation](#E_MRI_Safety_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3534).

**Implantable Device Status** - the status of the device in the body of the patient, it augments the information in **@status.**

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4437-3531) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Implantable Device Status Observation](#SE_Implantable_Device_Status_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21) (CONF:4437-3532).

Figure 123: Unique Device Identifier (UDI) Organizer

<!-- UDI Organizer -->

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<id assigningAuthorityName="FDA" extension="(01)99994328998989(11)160330(10)ABC124(17)200712(21)2302991ABC210181" root="GS1"/>

<code code="74711-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Unique Device Identifier"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- UDI components -->

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101722" displayName="Primary DI Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<!-- GS1 Device Identifier -->

<value xsi:type="II" root="1.3.160"

extension="99994328998989" displayable="true"

assigningAuthorityName="GS1"/>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101672" displayName="Lot or Batch Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#LotOrBatchNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101671" displayName="Serial Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#SerialNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101669" displayName="Manufacturing Date"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20181015"/>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101670" displayName="Expiration Date"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20221015"/>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C113843"

displayName="Distinct Identification Code"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#DistinctIdentificationCode\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C71898" displayName="Brand Name"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#BrandName\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C99285" displayName="Model Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#ModelNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C99286" displayName="Catalog Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#CatalogNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C54131" displayName="Company Name"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#CompanyName\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C106044" displayName="MRI Safety Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C113844"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" displayName="Labeling does not contain MRI Safety Information"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46">

<originalText>

<reference value="#MRISafety\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C160938" displayName="Latex Safety Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C106038"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" displayName="Not Made with Natural Rubber Latex"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47">

<originalText>

<reference value="#LatexSafety\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C160939" displayName="Implantable Device Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C160942"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" displayName="Reduced Function"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ImplantableDeviceStatus\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

Vital Sign Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 290: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents measurement of common vital signs. Vital signs are represented with additional vocabulary constraints for type of vital sign and unit of measure.

The following is a list of recommended units for common types of vital sign measurements:

| Name | Unit |
| --- | --- |
| PulseOx | % |
| Height/Head Circumf | cm |
| Weight | kg |
| Temp | Cel |
| BP | mm[Hg] |
| Pulse/Resp Rate | /min |
| BMI | kg/m2 |
| BSA | m2 |
| inhaled oxygen concentration | % |

Table 291: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7297](#C_1098-7297) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7298](#C_1098-7298) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7299](#C_1098-7299) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10527](#C_1098-10527) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32574](#C_1098-32574) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7300](#C_1098-7300) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7301](#C_1098-7301) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32934](#C_1098-32934) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 (Vital Sign Result Type) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7303](#C_1098-7303) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19119](#C_1098-19119) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7304](#C_1098-7304) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | PQ | [1098-7305](#C_1098-7305) |  |
| @unit | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31579](#C_1098-31579) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| interpretationCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7307](#C_1098-7307) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32886](#C_1098-32886) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7)) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CE> | [1098-7308](#C_1098-7308) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1098-7309](#C_1098-7309) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7310](#C_1098-7310) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7297).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7298).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7299) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" (CONF:1098-10527).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32574).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7300).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-7301).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Vital Sign Result Type](#Vital_Sign_Result_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32934).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7303).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19119).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7304).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="PQ" (CONF:1098-7305).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31579).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] interpretationCode (CONF:1098-7307).
   1. The interpretationCode, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32886).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-7308).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode (CONF:1098-7309).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-7310).

Table 292: Vital Sign Result Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Vital Sign Result Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62  (Clinical Focus: This set of values represent clinical observations classified as vital signs. Some terms include a method. Basic oxygen rate and flow terms are also included.),(Data Element Scope: observation),(Inclusion Criteria: Specific set of concepts selected),(Exclusion Criteria: None needed)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 2708-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood |
| 29463-7 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body weight |
| 3140-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body surface area Derived from formula |
| 3150-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Inhaled oxygen concentration |
| 3151-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Inhaled oxygen flow rate |
| 39156-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body mass index (BMI) [Ratio] |
| 59408-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry |
| 59575-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body mass index (BMI) [Percentile] Per age |
| 59576-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body mass index (BMI) [Percentile] Per age and sex |
| 77606-2 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Weight-for-length Per age and sex |
| 8287-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Head Occipital-frontal circumference by Tape measure |
| 8289-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Head Occipital-frontal circumference Percentile |
| 8302-2 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body height |
| 8306-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body height --lying |
| 8310-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body temperature |
| 8462-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Diastolic blood pressure |
| 8478-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Mean blood pressure |
| 8480-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Systolic blood pressure |
| 8867-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Heart rate |
| 9279-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Respiratory rate |
| ... | | | |

Figure 124: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

<id root="c6f88321-67ad-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="8302-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Height" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20121114" />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="177" unit="cm" />

....

</observation>

Vital Signs Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 293: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) (optional)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (required) | [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (required)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template provides a mechanism for grouping vital signs (e.g., grouping systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure).

Table 294: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7279](#C_1198-7279) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7280](#C_1198-7280) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7281](#C_1198-7281) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10528](#C_1198-10528) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32582](#C_1198-32582) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7282](#C_1198-7282) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32740](#C_1198-32740) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32741](#C_1198-32741) | 46680005 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32742](#C_1198-32742) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32743](#C_1198-32743) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32744](#C_1198-32744) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74728-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32746](#C_1198-32746) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7284](#C_1198-7284) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19120](#C_1198-19120) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7288](#C_1198-7288) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31153](#C_1198-31153) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7285](#C_1198-7285) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15946](#C_1198-15946) | [Vital Sign Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" CLUSTER (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7279).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7280).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7281) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" (CONF:1198-10528).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32582).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-7282).

Compatibility support for C-CDA R1.1 and C-CDA 2.1: A vitals organizer conformant to both C-CDA 1.1 and C-CDA 2.1 would contain the SNOMED code (46680005) from R1.1 in the root code and a LOINC code in the translation. A vitals organizer conformant to only C-CDA 2.1 would only contain the LOINC code in the root code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-32740).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46680005" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-32741).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-32742).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32743) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="74728-7" Vital signs, weight, height, head circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel - HL7.CCDAr1.1 (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32744).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32746).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7284).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19120).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-7288).  
   Note: The effectiveTime may be a timestamp or an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained vital signs observations.
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31153).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1198-7285) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15946).

Figure 125: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Vital signs organizer \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="24f6ad18-c512-40fc-82bd-1e131aa9e52b" />

<code code="46680005" displayName="Vital Signs"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="74728-7"

displayName="Vital signs, weight, height, head circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel "

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20120910" />

<high value="20120910" />

</effectiveTime>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

# Sub-Entry Templates

Brand Name Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 295: Brand Name Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Brand Name**. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the **Brand Name** in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 296: Brand Name Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3403](#C_4437-3403) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3405](#C_4437-3405) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3406](#C_4437-3406) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3404](#C_4437-3404) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3407](#C_4437-3407) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C71898 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3408](#C_4437-3408) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3409](#C_4437-3409) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3410](#C_4437-3410) | Brand Name |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3411](#C_4437-3411) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3403).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301" (CONF:4437-3405).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3406).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3404).  
   Note: Code for "Device Brand Name"

Code used to specify the **Brand Name**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C71898" Brand Name (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3407).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3408).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3409).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Brand Name" (CONF:4437-3410).

The Brand Name can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3411).

Figure 126: Brand Name Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C71898" displayName="Brand Name"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#BrandName\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

Catalog Number Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 297: Catalog Number Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Catalog Number**. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the Catalog Number in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 298: Catalog Number Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3432](#C_4437-3432) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3434](#C_4437-3434) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3435](#C_4437-3435) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3433](#C_4437-3433) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3436](#C_4437-3436) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C99286 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3437](#C_4437-3437) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3438](#C_4437-3438) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3439](#C_4437-3439) | Catalog Number |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3440](#C_4437-3440) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3432).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302" (CONF:4437-3434).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3435).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3433).  
   Note: Code for "Device Catalog Number"

Code used to specify the **Catalog Number**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C99286" Catalog Number (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3436).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3437).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3438).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Catalog Number" (CONF:4437-3439).

The Catalog Number can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3440).

Figure 127: Catalog Number Sample

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C99286" displayName="Catalog Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#CatalogNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

Company Name Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 299: Company Name Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Company Name**. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the **Company Name** in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 300: Company Name Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3441](#C_4437-3441) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3443](#C_4437-3443) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3444](#C_4437-3444) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3442](#C_4437-3442) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3445](#C_4437-3445) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C54131 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3446](#C_4437-3446) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3447](#C_4437-3447) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3448](#C_4437-3448) | Company Name |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3449](#C_4437-3449) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3441).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303" (CONF:4437-3443).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3444).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3442).  
   Note: Code for "Company Name"

Code used to specify the **Company Name**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C54131" Company Name (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3445).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3446).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3447).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Company Name" (CONF:4437-3448).

The Company Name can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3449).

Figure 128: Company Name

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C54131" displayName="Company Name"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#CompanyName\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

Device Identifier Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 301: Device Identifier Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (required) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Device Identifier** (also known as the "Primary DI Number") for a medical device marketed in the US. The device identifier is parsed from the UDI value.

The Device Identifier number can be used as a key to look-up device identification information in the publicly available version of the US FDA Global UDI Database (GUDID) - the AccessGUDID: <https://accessgudid.nlm.nih.gov/resources/home>

Table 302: Device Identifier Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3421](#C_4437-3421) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3424](#C_4437-3424) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3425](#C_4437-3425) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3422](#C_4437-3422) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3426](#C_4437-3426) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C101722 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3427](#C_4437-3427) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3428](#C_4437-3428) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3429](#C_4437-3429) | Primary DI Number |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | II | [4437-3423](#C_4437-3423) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3430](#C_4437-3430) |  |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3431](#C_4437-3431) |  |
| @displayable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3540](#C_4437-3540) | true |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3421).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304" (CONF:4437-3424).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01"

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3425).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3422).  
   Note: Primary DI Number Code from NCIt

Code used to specify the device identifier, one of the parsed UDI components known as the Primary DI Number (UDI-DI).

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C101722" Primary DI Number (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3426).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3427).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3428).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Primary DI Number" (CONF:4437-3429).

The value of the Device Identifier assigned using one of the FDA-accredited, UDI issuing agency: GS1, HIBCC, or ICBBA.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="II" (CONF:4437-3423).  
   Note: This value is assigned by the Manufacturer by using an FDA-accredited UDI-issuing agency

The "root" specifies the assigning authority, i.e, the UDI issuing agency. The allowable OIDs include:

1.3.160 (GS1)

2.16.840.1.113883.6.18 (ICCBBA - ISBT-128)

2.16.840.1.113883.6.40 (HIBCC)

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4437-3430).

The value of the Device Identifier.

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension (CONF:4437-3431).

The Device Identifier can be used to look up device information entered by manufacturers in the FDA GUDID

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @displayable="true" (CONF:4437-3540).

Figure 129: Device Identifier

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101722" displayName="Primary DI Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<!-- GS1 Device Identifier -->

<value xsi:type="II" root="1.3.160" extension="00999998998989" displayable="true"

assigningAuthorityName="GS1"/>

</observation>

Distinct Identification Code Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 303: Distinct Identification Code Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Distinct Identification Code** for an HCT/P product regulated as a device as cited in 21 CFR 1271.290(c). The distinct identification code is parsed from the UDI value, if present.

The distinct identification code may be equivalent to the serial number, lot or batch number, or the donation identification number. The appropriate value should be provided as the distinct identification code.

Table 304: Distinct Identification Code Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3348](#C_4437-3348) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3350](#C_4437-3350) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3351](#C_4437-3351) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3349](#C_4437-3349) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3355](#C_4437-3355) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C113843 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3352](#C_4437-3352) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3353](#C_4437-3353) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3354](#C_4437-3354) | Distinct Identification Code |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3340](#C_4437-3340) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3348).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308" (CONF:4437-3350).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01"

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3351).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3349).  
   Note: Distinct Identification Code from NCIt

Code used to specify the Distinct Identification Code, one of the parsed UDI components.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C113843" Distinct Identification Code (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3355).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3352).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3353).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Distinct Identification Code" (CONF:4437-3354).

The Distinct Identification Code can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3340).

Figure 130: Distinct Identification Code

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C113843" displayName="Distinct Identification Code"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#DistinctIdentificationCode\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

Expiration Date Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 305: Expiration Date Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Expiration Date** of the device. The expiration date is parsed from the UDI value, if present.

Table 306: Expiration Date Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3393](#C_4437-3393) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3396](#C_4437-3396) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3397](#C_4437-3397) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3394](#C_4437-3394) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3398](#C_4437-3398) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C101670 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3399](#C_4437-3399) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3400](#C_4437-3400) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3401](#C_4437-3401) | Expiration Date |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | TS | [4437-3395](#C_4437-3395) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3402](#C_4437-3402) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3393).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309" (CONF:4437-3396).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3397).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3394).  
   Note: Code for "Expiration Date"

Code used to specify the "Expiration Date", one of the parsed UDI components.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C101670" Expiration Date (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3398).  
     Note: Expiration Date code
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3399).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3400).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Expiration Date" (CONF:4437-3401).

The value of the Expiration Date as a time stamp.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:4437-3395).  
   Note: Expiration Date as a time stamp

Expiration Date as a time stamp.

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4437-3402).

Figure 131: Expiration Date

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101670" displayName="Expiration Date"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20221015"/>

</observation>

Implantable Device Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 307: Implantable Device Status Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to augment the parsed data from the a Unique Device Identifier (UDI). This template is used to exchange the status of the patient's implantable medical device. This status is only relevant to medical devices implanted in the patient's body.

Table 308: Implantable Device Status Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3502](#C_4437-3502) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3505](#C_4437-3505) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3506](#C_4437-3506) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3503](#C_4437-3503) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3507](#C_4437-3507) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C160939 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3508](#C_4437-3508) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3509](#C_4437-3509) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3510](#C_4437-3510) | Implantable Device Status |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4437-3504](#C_4437-3504) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48 (Implantable Device Status) |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3511](#C_4437-3511) |  |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3512](#C_4437-3512) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3502).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305" (CONF:4437-3505).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3506).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3503).  
   Note: Code for "Implantable Device Status"

Code used to specify the **Implantable Device Status**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C160939" Implantable Device Status (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3507).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3508).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3509).

Implantable Device Status

* 1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Implantable Device Status" (CONF:4437-3510).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Implantable Device Status](#Implantable_Device_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48 STATIC 2019-06-21 (CONF:4437-3504).
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:4437-3511).
   2. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CONF:4437-3512).

Table 309: Implantable Device Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Implantable Device Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48  (Clinical Focus: Implantable Device statuses are necessary for safe management of device use in clinical settings.),(Data Element Scope: Data identifies if the device is implanted and if so, the state of function or malfunctioning.),(Inclusion Criteria: Status types for implantable devices),(Exclusion Criteria: Device status designations for other devices that are not/were not implanted in patients.)  This value set was imported on 9/13/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| C114146 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Explanted Medical Device |
| C118639 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Device Remains Implanted |
| C122711 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Medical Device Malfunction |
| C154407 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Inactive |
| C45329 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Active |

Figure 132: Implantable Device Status

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C160939" displayName="Implantable Device Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C160942" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

displayName="Reduced Function" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48">

<originalText>

<reference value="#ImplantableDeviceStatus\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

Latex Safety Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 310: Latex Safety Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Latex Safety Status** of the patient's medical device. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the Latex Safety status in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 311: Latex Safety Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3491](#C_4437-3491) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3494](#C_4437-3494) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3495](#C_4437-3495) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3492](#C_4437-3492) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3496](#C_4437-3496) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C160938 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3497](#C_4437-3497) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3498](#C_4437-3498) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3499](#C_4437-3499) | Latex Safety Status |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4437-3493](#C_4437-3493) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47 (Device Latex Safety) |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3500](#C_4437-3500) |  |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3501](#C_4437-3501) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3491).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314" (CONF:4437-3494).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3495).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3492).  
   Note: Code for "Latex Status"

Code used to specify the **Latex Safety Status**

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C160938" Latex Safety Status (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3496).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3497).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3498).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Latex Safety Status" (CONF:4437-3499).

The value of the Latex Safety status.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Device Latex Safety](#Device_Latex_Safety) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47 STATIC 2019-06-21 (CONF:4437-3493).
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:4437-3500).
   2. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CONF:4437-3501).

Table 312: Device Latex Safety

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Device Latex Safety urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47  (Clinical Focus: When available, data on latex use in manufacturing of the device or it's packaging allows for clinical judgement for the use of that device in individuals with latex sensitivity.),(Data Element Scope: Data provides information on the use or latex in the manufacturing of the device or the container or packing of the device.),(Inclusion Criteria: Devices that include any material made from or containing natural latex in its native liquid or colloidal state. Natural latex is an extract of the rubber tree (H. brasiliensis) and contains the allergens responsible for latex hyper-sensitivity reactions. Products that may contain NRL are medical gloves and condoms. See 21 CFR 801.437 for full regulatory definition.),(Exclusion Criteria: Natural rubber latex was not used as materials in the manufacture of the medical product and container and the device labeling contains this information. This set is only applicable to devices not subject to the requirements under 21 CFR 801.437. Not all medical products that are NOT made with natural rubber latex will be marked.)  This value set was imported on 9/13/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| C101673 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Labeled as Containing Natural Rubber Latex |
| C106038 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Not Made with Natural Rubber Latex |
| C106043 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Natural Rubber |

Figure 133: Latex Safety Status

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314"

extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C160938" displayName="Latex Safety Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C106038"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" displayName="Not Made with Natural Rubber Latex"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47">

<originalText>

<reference value="#LatexSafety\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

Lot or Batch Number Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 313: Lot or Batch Number Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Lot or Batch Number** of the device. The Lot or Batch Number is parsed from the UDI value, if present.

Table 314: Lot or Batch Number Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3450](#C_4437-3450) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3452](#C_4437-3452) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3453](#C_4437-3453) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3451](#C_4437-3451) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3454](#C_4437-3454) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C101672 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3455](#C_4437-3455) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3456](#C_4437-3456) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3457](#C_4437-3457) | Lot or Batch Number |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3458](#C_4437-3458) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3450).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315" (CONF:4437-3452).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3453).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3451).  
   Note: Code for "Lot or Batch Number"

Code used to specify the **Lot or Batch Number**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C101672" Lot or Batch Number (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3454).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3455).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3456).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Lot or Batch Number" (CONF:4437-3457).

The Lot or Batch Number can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3458).

Figure 134: Lot or Batch Number

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101672" displayName="Lot or Batch Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#LotOrBatchNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

Manufacturing Date Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 315: Manufacturing Date Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Manufacturing Date** of the device. The manufacturing date is parsed from the UDI value, if present.

Table 316: Manufacturing Date Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3459](#C_4437-3459) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3462](#C_4437-3462) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3463](#C_4437-3463) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3460](#C_4437-3460) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3464](#C_4437-3464) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C101669 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3465](#C_4437-3465) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3466](#C_4437-3466) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3467](#C_4437-3467) | Manufacturing Date |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | TS | [4437-3461](#C_4437-3461) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3468](#C_4437-3468) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3459).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316" (CONF:4437-3462).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3463).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3460).  
   Note: Code for "Manufacturing Date"

Code used to specify the **Manufacturing Date**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C101669" Manufacturing Date (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3464).  
     Note: Manufacturing Date code
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3465).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3466).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Manufacturing Date" (CONF:4437-3467).

The value of the Manufacturing Date as a time stamp.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:4437-3461).  
   Note: Manufacturing Date as a time stamp

Manufacturing Date as a time stamp.

* 1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4437-3468).

Figure 135: Manufacturing Date

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101669" displayName="Manufacturing Date"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20181015"/>

</observation>

Model Number Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 317: Model Number Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Model Number** associated with the device. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the **Model Number** in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 318: Model Number Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3412](#C_4437-3412) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3414](#C_4437-3414) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3415](#C_4437-3415) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3413](#C_4437-3413) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3416](#C_4437-3416) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C99285 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3417](#C_4437-3417) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3418](#C_4437-3418) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3419](#C_4437-3419) | Model Number |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3420](#C_4437-3420) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3412).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317" (CONF:4437-3414).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3415).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3413).  
   Note: Code for "Device Model Number"

Code used to specify the **Model Number**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C99285" Model Number (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3416).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3417).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3418).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Model Number" (CONF:4437-3419).

The Model Number can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3420).

Figure 136: Model Number

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C99285"displayName="Model Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#ModelNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

MRI Safety Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 319: MRI Safety Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the MRI Safety Status of the patient's medical device. The UDI-DI of the medical device may be used to retrieve the **MRI Safety Status** in accessGUDID, which should be considered the source of truth.

Table 320: MRI Safety Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3469](#C_4437-3469) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3471](#C_4437-3471) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3472](#C_4437-3472) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3470](#C_4437-3470) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3473](#C_4437-3473) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C106044 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3474](#C_4437-3474) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3475](#C_4437-3475) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3476](#C_4437-3476) | MRI Safety |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4437-3477](#C_4437-3477) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46 (Device Magnetic resonance (MR) Safety) |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3478](#C_4437-3478) |  |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3479](#C_4437-3479) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3469).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318" (CONF:4437-3471).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3472).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3470).  
   Note: Code for "MRI Safety Status"

Code used to specify the **MRI Safety Status**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C106044" MRI Safety (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3473).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3474).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3475).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="MRI Safety" (CONF:4437-3476).

The value of the MRI Safety status.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Device Magnetic resonance (MR) Safety](#Device_Magnetic_resonance_MR_Safety) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46 STATIC 2019-06-21 (CONF:4437-3477).
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:4437-3478).
   2. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CONF:4437-3479).

Table 321: Device Magnetic resonance (MR) Safety

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Device Magnetic resonance (MR) Safety urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46  (Clinical Focus: Information on the safety of using a device in a magnetic resonance (MR) environment may or may not have been provided in the labeling by the labeler. This data supports identification of MRI labeling for use in identifying devices which may cause patient adverse reactions due to a MRI sensitivity. This information is not required by FDA regulation or the UDI Rule.),(Data Element Scope: Device characteristics which indicate if a device is safe or unsafe in the MR environment, whether there are suggested modifications of the MR environment or if there is no MRI safety content on the device label.),(Inclusion Criteria: Device characteristics related to the safety of a device in the MR environment.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any described conditions that do not address device MR safety.)  This value set was imported on 9/13/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| C106045 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Magnetic Resonance Safe |
| C106046 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Magnetic Resonance Conditional |
| C106047 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Magnetic Resonance Unsafe |
| C113844 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Labeling does not Contain MRI Safety Information |

Figure 137: MRI Safety Status

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C106044" displayName="MRI Safety Status"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C113844" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

displayName="Labeling does not contain MRI Safety Information"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46">

<originalText>

<reference value="#MRISafety\_1"/>

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

Serial Number Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide R2 Appendix B: UDI Organizer and supporting templates

Table 322: Serial Number Observation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template is intended to be used in addition to the **Product Instance** template urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 to exchange the **Serial Number** of the device. The serial number is parsed from the UDI value, if present.

Table 323: Serial Number Observation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3373](#C_4437-3373) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3377](#C_4437-3377) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3368](#C_4437-3368) | 2019-06-21 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3374](#C_4437-3374) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3378](#C_4437-3378) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 (NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)) = C101671 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4437-3369](#C_4437-3369) | 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| @codeSystemName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3370](#C_4437-3370) | NCI Thesaurus |
| @displayName | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4437-3379](#C_4437-3379) | Serial Number |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ED | [4437-3372](#C_4437-3372) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4437-3373).
   1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319" (CONF:4437-3377).  
      Note: template oid

Revision from "2018-05-01".

* 1. This templateId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-21" (CONF:4437-3368).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4437-3374).  
   Note: Code for "Serial Number"

Code used to specify the **Serial Number**.

* 1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="C101671" Serial Number (CodeSystem: NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 STATIC) (CONF:4437-3378).
  2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" (CONF:4437-3369).
  3. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" (CONF:4437-3370).
  4. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName="Serial Number" (CONF:4437-3379).

The Serial Number can point to its corresponding narrative using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4437-3372).

Figure 138: Serial Number

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319" extension="2019-06-21"/>

<code code="C101671" displayName="Serial Number"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>

<value xsi:type="ED">

<reference value="#SerialNumber\_1"/>

</value>

</observation>

# Participation and Other Templates

Author Participation

[author: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 324: Author Participation Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) (optional)  [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) (optional)  [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) (required)  [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) (optional)  [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) (optional)  [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Tobacco Use (V2)](#Tobacco_Use_V2) (optional)  [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) (optional)  [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) (optional)  [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (required)  [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) (optional)  [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) (optional)  [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) (optional)  [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) (optional)  [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) (optional)  [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) (optional)  [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) (optional) |  |

This template represents the Author Participation (including the author timestamp). CDA R2 requires that Author and Author timestamp be asserted in the document header. From there, authorship propagates to contained sections and contained entries, unless explicitly overridden.

The Author Participation template was added to those templates in scope for analysis in R2. Although it is not explicitly stated in all templates the Author Participation template can be used in any template.

Table 325: Author Participation Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| author (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32017](#C_1098-32017) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32018](#C_1098-32018) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31471](#C_1098-31471) |  |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31472](#C_1098-31472) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31473](#C_1098-31473) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31671](#C_1098-31671) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31474](#C_1098-31474) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31475](#C_1098-31475) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31476](#C_1098-31476) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31478](#C_1098-31478) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31479](#C_1098-31479) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31480](#C_1098-31480) |  |
| addr | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31481](#C_1098-31481) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-32017) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" (CONF:1098-32018).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:1098-31471).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:1098-31472).
   1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31473).  
      Note: This id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a participant elsewhere in the document (header or entries) or a new author participant can be described here. If the id is pointing to a participant already described elsewhere in the document, assignedAuthor/id is sufficient to identify this participant and none of the remaining details of assignedAuthor are required to be set. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. This id must be a pointer to another author participant.
      1. If the ID isn't referencing an author described elsewhere in the document, then the author components required in US Realm Header are required here as well (CONF:1098-32628).
   2. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31671).
      1. If the content is patient authored the code SHOULD be selected from Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type (2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1) (CONF:1098-32315).
   3. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1098-31474).
      1. The assignedPerson, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-31475).
   4. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-31476).
      1. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-31478).
      2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-31479).
      3. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-31480).
      4. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] addr (CONF:1098-31481).

Figure 139: New Author Participant Example

<author>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="201308011235-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

<code code="163W00000X" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" displayName="Registered nurse" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Nurse</given>

<family>Nightingale</family>

<suffix>RN</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Good Health Hospital</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Figure 140: Existing Author Reference Example

<author>

<time value="201308011235-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<!--

This id points to a participant already described

elsewhere in the document

-->

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 326: Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) (optional) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional) |

This template represents the organization that supported generation of a CDA document. The Assembler Organization may be different than the Author Organization, and may be different from the Organization that developed the software used to generate the document.

This Participation is only for use in the CDA Header because it applies to the entire content in the document.

This template is consistent with the prior Assembler Document Participant (2.16.840.1.113883.3.5019.1.1) in the 2016 HL7 Data Provenance guide, however, makes no claim about representing the software organization. All constraints for conformance are defined in this template.

Note: The CDA Participant does not support a software device or the organization that created the software. The Assembler role can only be expressed at the level of organization. This is a known issue with the current CDA R2 model.  
Note: The Provenance template title includes a version 2 to support moving from the 'Basic Provenance' guide to the this Companion Guide, so the templateId has not changed.

Table 327: Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-55](#C_4537-55) | DEV |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-40](#C_4537-40) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-44](#C_4537-44) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33025](#C_4537-33025) | 2020-05-19 |
| functionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-38](#C_4537-38) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32972](#C_4537-32972) | assembler |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-41](#C_4537-41) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131 (ProvenanceParticipantType) |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-42](#C_4537-42) |  |
| associatedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-39](#C_4537-39) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32973](#C_4537-32973) | OWN |
| scopingOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-43](#C_4537-43) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-50](#C_4537-50) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-51](#C_4537-51) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-52](#C_4537-52) |  |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-47](#C_4537-47) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DEV" Device (CONF:4537-55).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-40) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7" (CONF:4537-44).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-05-19" (CONF:4537-33025).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] functionCode (CONF:4537-38).
   1. This functionCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="assembler" Assembler (CONF:4537-32972).
   2. This functionCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CodeSystem: ProvenanceParticipantType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131) (CONF:4537-41).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:4537-42).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4537-39).  
   Note: The template does not require any elements from the associatedEntity since the information is recorded in the scopingOrganization.
   1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OWN" Owned Entity (CONF:4537-32973).
   2. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] scopingOrganization (CONF:4537-43).
      1. This scopingOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-50).
      2. This scopingOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:4537-51).
      3. This scopingOrganization SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-52).
      4. This scopingOrganization SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-47).

Figure 141: Provenance – Assembler Participation Example

<participant typeCode="DEV">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7" extension="2020-05-19" />

<functionCode code="assembler" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131"

codeSystemName="ProvenanceParticipantType"/>

<time value="20191206011130-0400" />

<associatedEntity classCode="OWN">

<scopingOrganization>

<!-- Represents the Assembler Organization -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" extension="4"/>

<name use="L">Good Health HIE</name>

<telecom value="tel:+1(202)776-7700" use="WP" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine partType="SAL">555 Badger Way</streetAddressLine>

<city partType="CTY">Amherst</city>

<state partType="STA">WI</state>

<postalCode partType="ZIP">01002</postalCode>

<country partType="CNT">US</country>

</addr>

</scopingOrganization>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

Provenance - Author Participation (V2)

[author: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 328: Provenance - Author Participation (V2) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) (optional) |  |

This template represents the key information to record Provenance in an Author Participation.

This Participation is appropriate at any place CDA allows an author. For example, at the CDA Header, CDA Section, CDA Entry, or within a CDA entry (e.g. Organizer and contained Observation(s)).

This template is consistent with the C-CDA Author Participation, however, it doesn’t use a formal ‘conforms to’ relationship. All constraints for conformance are defined in this template which specializes the Author Participation (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119).

This template is used to identify primary authorship for an entry. An entry may have many authors, but recipients need a single authoritative point of contact for resolving issues. This is typically the last provider to make substantive changes to the entry If two providers are simultaneously involved in that activity, the implementer must choose one, ideally in a repeatable way.

The assignedAuthor/id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a participant elsewhere in the document (header or entries) or a new author participant can be described here.

Note: The Provenance template title includes a version 2 to support moving from the 'Basic Provenance' guide to the this Companion Guide, so the templateId has not changed.

Table 329: Provenance - Author Participation (V2) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| author (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32980](#C_4515-32980) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-15](#C_4515-15) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-36](#C_4515-36) | 2019-10-01 |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32983](#C_4515-32983) |  |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-32975](#C_4515-32975) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-2](#C_4515-2) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-20](#C_4515-20) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-21](#C_4515-21) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-22](#C_4515-22) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| @extension | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-23](#C_4515-23) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-32979](#C_4515-32979) |  |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-32976](#C_4515-32976) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-32977](#C_4515-32977) |  |
| family | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-17](#C_4515-17) |  |
| given | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-18](#C_4515-18) |  |
| assignedAuthoringDevice | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-32](#C_4515-32) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-32978](#C_4515-32978) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-35](#C_4515-35) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4515-32981](#C_4515-32981) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-24](#C_4515-24) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-25](#C_4515-25) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-26](#C_4515-26) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.2 |
| @extension | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-32982](#C_4515-32982) |  |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-28](#C_4515-28) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-29](#C_4515-29) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-30](#C_4515-30) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| @extension | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4515-31](#C_4515-31) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-11](#C_4515-11) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4515-12](#C_4515-12) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-32980) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6" (CONF:4515-15).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-10-01" (CONF:4515-36).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:4515-32983).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:4515-32975).
   1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-2).
      1. If the assignedAuthor/id is not referencing a Provenance Author described elsewhere in the document with a representedOrganization populated, this assignedAuthor SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4515-64).
   2. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4515-20) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

* + 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4515-21).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4515-22).
    3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4515-23).

When the author is a person who is not acting in the role of a clinician, this code encodes the personal or legal relationship between author and the patient.

* 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4515-32979).
     1. If the content is provider authored, the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-56).
     2. If the author is a person who is not acting in the role of a clinician, the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-57).
  2. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4515-32976).
     1. The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:4515-32977).
        1. Such names SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] family (CONF:4515-17).
        2. Such names SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] given (CONF:4515-18).
  3. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:4515-32).

If the assignedAuthor/id is not referencing a Provenance Author described elsewhere in the document with a representedOrganization populated, this assignedAuthor SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] representedOrganization (See - CONF:4440-64).

* 1. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4515-32978).

A nullFlavor of "NA" is allowed If the assignedAuthor is not a clinician

* + 1. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4515-35).
    2. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-32981).
    3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4515-24) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.2" Tax ID Number is unknown then

* + - 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4515-25).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.2" Tax ID Number (CONF:4515-26).
      3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4515-32982).
    1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4515-28) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

* + - 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4515-29).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier  (CONF:4515-30).
      3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4515-31).
    1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4515-11).
    2. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4515-12).

Figure 142: Provenance - Author Participation Example

<author>

<!-- Provenance - Author Participation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6" extension="2019-10-01"/>

<time value="201308011235-0800"/>

<assignedAuthor>

<!-- NPI of Author (example) -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" extension="1234567"/>

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Nurse</given>

<family>Nightingale</family>

<suffix>RN</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<!-- Tax Identifier of Organization is Unknown -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008" nullFlavor="UNK"/>

<!-- NPI of Organization -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" extension="1104145838"/>

<name>Good Health Hospital</name>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)867-5309"/>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Related Person Relationship and Name Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 330: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (optional) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (required) |

This template represents a generic participant person that has a relationship to the patient. (e.g., parent, next-of-kin, neighbor). The related person's name is required and it is recommended that the person's contact information is present. The more specific CDA participant of Guardian (recordTarget/patientRole/patient/guardian) can be used to represent a legally responsible guardian of the patient within the header. This template may be used to represent a person with any relationship to the patient within the header, or at the entry level when pertinent to a particular clinical statement.

Table 331: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32982](#C_4537-32982) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32977](#C_4537-32977) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32983](#C_4537-32983) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32984](#C_4537-32984) | 2023-05-01 |
| associatedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32978](#C_4537-32978) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-33076](#C_4537-33076) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 (HL7RoleCode) = PRS |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32985](#C_4537-32985) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type) |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-32979](#C_4537-32979) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4537-32986](#C_4537-32986) |  |
| associatedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4537-32980](#C_4537-32980) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4537-32987](#C_4537-32987) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" Indirect (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4537-32982).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-32977) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8" (CONF:4537-32983).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32984).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4537-32978).
   1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PRS" Person (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111) (CONF:4537-33076).

This associatedEntity/code represents the person's relationship to the patient.

* 1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32985).
  2. This associatedEntity SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-32979).
  3. This associatedEntity SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:4537-32986).

The associatedPerson represents the name and contact information of the related person

* 1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedPerson (CONF:4537-32980).
     1. This associatedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-32987).

Figure 143: Related Person Relationship and Name Example

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- typeCode "IND" represents indirect -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8" extension="2023-05-01"/>

<!-- SHALL be from INDRoleclassCodes 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 -->

<associatedEntity classCode="PRS">

<!-- classCode "PRS" represents personal relationship -->

<!-- Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type Value Set -->

<code code="MTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"/>

<!-- OPTIONAL US Realm Address -->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<!-- OPTIONAL TELECOM -->

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC"/>

<associatedPerson>

<!-- REQUIRED US Realm Person Name Format -->

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)

[addr: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 332: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Policy Activity (V3)](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) (optional)  [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) (optional)  [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (required) |  |

Reusable address template, for use in US Realm CDA Header.

Table 333: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| addr (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) | | | | | |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7290](#C_81-7290) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (PostalAddressUse) |
| country | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7295](#C_81-7295) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| state | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7293](#C_81-7293) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet) |
| city | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7292](#C_81-7292) |  |
| postalCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7294](#C_81-7294) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode) |
| streetAddressLine | 1..4 | SHALL |  | [81-7291](#C_81-7291) |  |

If addr/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [PostalAddressUse](#PostalAddressUse) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 STATIC 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7290).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-7295).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] state (ValueSet: [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 DYNAMIC) (CONF:81-7293).
   1. If the country is US, the state element is required but SHOULD have @nullFlavor if the state is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the state MAY be present but MAY be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10024).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] city (CONF:81-7292).
5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] postalCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#PostalCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-7294).
   1. If the country is US, the postalCode element is required but SHOULD have @nullFlavor if the postalCode is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the postalCode MAY be present but MAY be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10025).
6. SHALL contain at least one and not more than 4 streetAddressLine (CONF:81-7291).
7. SHALL NOT have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7296).

Table 334: PostalAddressUse

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: PostalAddressUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637  (Clinical Focus: The purpose for which a location is assigned the associated postal address),(Data Element Scope: NA),(Inclusion Criteria: The value set contains all descendents of PostalAddressUse and GeneralAddressUse from AddressUse code system with exception noted below.),(Exclusion Criteria: excludes code 'OLD - no longer in use')  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| BAD | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | bad address |
| CONF | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | confidential address |
| DIR | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | direct |
| H | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | home address |
| HP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | primary home |
| HV | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | vacation home |
| PHYS | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | physical visit address |
| PST | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | postal address |
| PUB | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | public |
| TMP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | temporary address |
| ... | | | |

Table 335: StateValueSet

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1  Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area  Value Set Source: <https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86669000> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AL | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alabama |
| AK | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alaska |
| AZ | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arizona |
| AR | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arkansas |
| CA | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | California |
| CO | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Colorado |
| CT | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Connecticut |
| DE | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Delaware |
| DC | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | District of Columbia |
| FL | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Florida |
| ... | | | |

Table 336: PostalCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2  A value set of postal (ZIP) Code of an address in the United States  Value Set Source: <http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86671000> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| 19009 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Bryn Athyn |
| 92869-1736 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Orange, CA |
| 32830-8413 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Lake Buena Vista, FL |
| ... | | | |

Figure 144: US Realm Address Example

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>22 Sample Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)

[effectiveTime: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 337: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (required) |  |

The US Realm Clinical Document Date and Time datatype flavor records date and time information. If no time zone offset is provided, you can make no assumption about time, unless you have made a local exchange agreement.

This data type uses the same rules as US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDED), but is used with elements having a datatype of TS.

Table 338: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| effectiveTime (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) | | | | | |

1. SHALL be precise to the day (CONF:81-10127).
2. SHOULD be precise to the minute (CONF:81-10128).
3. MAY be precise to the second (CONF:81-10129).
4. If more precise than day, SHOULD include time-zone offset (CONF:81-10130).

Figure 145: US Realm Date and Time Example

<!-- Common values for date/time elements would range in precision to the day YYYYMMDD to precision to the second with a time zone offset YYYYMMDDHHMMSS - ZZzz -->

<!-- time element with TS data type precise to the day for a birthdate -->

<time value="19800531"/>

<!-- effectiveTime element with IVL<TS> data type precise to the second for an observation -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20110706122735-0800"/>

<high value="20110706122815-0800"/>

</effectiveTime>

US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 339: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (required) |  |

The US Realm Patient Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for the patient or any other person. It requires a first (given) and last (family) name. If a patient or person has only one name part (e.g., patient with first name only) place the name part in the field required by the organization. Use the appropriate nullFlavor, "Not Applicable" (NA), in the other field.  
For information on mixed content see the Extensible Markup Language reference (<http://www.w3c.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/>).

Table 340: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) | | | | | |
| @use | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7154](#C_81-7154) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 (EntityNameUse) |
| family | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7159](#C_81-7159) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7160](#C_81-7160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| given | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7157](#C_81-7157) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7158](#C_81-7158) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| prefix | 0..\* | MAY |  | [81-7155](#C_81-7155) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7156](#C_81-7156) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| suffix | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7161](#C_81-7161) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7162](#C_81-7162) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |

If name/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityNameUse](#EntityNameUse) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 STATIC 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7154).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] family (CONF:81-7159).
   1. This family MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7160).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] given (CONF:81-7157).
   1. Such givens MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7158).
   2. The second occurrence of given (given[2]) if provided, SHALL include middle name or middle initial (CONF:81-7163).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] prefix (CONF:81-7155).
   1. The prefix, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7156).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] suffix (CONF:81-7161).
   1. The suffix, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7162).
6. SHALL NOT have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7278).

Table 341: EntityNameUse

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EntityNameUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913  (Clinical Focus: A set of codes advising a system or user which name in a set of names to select for a given purpose),(Data Element Scope: A set of codes advising a system or user which name in a set of names to select for a given purpose),(Inclusion Criteria: Members derived from the most recent V3 entity name use code system some of which may not actually be usable in CDA.),(Exclusion Criteria: NA)  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| A | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Artist/Stage |
| ABC | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Alphabetic |
| ASGN | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | assigned |
| C | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | License |
| I | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Indigenous/Tribal |
| IDE | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Ideographic |
| L | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Legal |
| OR | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | official registry |
| P | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | pseudonym |
| PHON | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | phonetic |
| ... | | | |

Table 342: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26  (Clinical Focus: Classification of a name part by source or purpose),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion> | | | |
| **Code** | **Code System** | **Code System OID** | **Print Name** |
| AC | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | academic |
| AD | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | adopted |
| BR | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | birth |
| CL | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | callme |
| IN | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | initial |
| NB | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | nobility |
| PR | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | professional |
| SP | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | spouse |
| TITLE | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | title |
| VV | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | voorvoegsel |

Figure 146: US Realm Patient Name Example

<name use="L">

<prefix qualifier="TITLE">Rep</prefix>

<given>Evelyn</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Eve</given>

<family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">J.D.</suffix>

</name>

US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 343: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| **Contained By:** | **Contains:** |
| --- | --- |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) (optional)  [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) (optional)  [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) (required)  [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) (optional) |  |

The US Realm Clinical Document Person Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for Persons.

Table 344: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| **XPath** | **Card.** | **Verb** | **Data Type** | **CONF#** | **Value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) | | | | | |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-9368](#C_81-9368) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:81-9368).
   1. The content of name SHALL be either a conformant Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED), or a string (CONF:81-9371).
   2. The string SHALL NOT contain name parts (CONF:81-9372).

# Template Ids in This Guide

Table 345: Template List

| **Template Title** | **Template Type** | **templateId** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01 |
| [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01 |
| [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01 |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_eo) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 |
| [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_for_Visit_S) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13 |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Discharge_Meds_Sec_entries_Opt) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11:2015-08-01 |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01 |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01 |
| [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 |
| [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01 |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 |
| [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01 |
| [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01 |
| [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01 |
| [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| [Coverage Activity (V4)](#E_Coverage_Activity_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60:2023-05-01 |
| [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01 |
| [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01 |
| [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01 |
| [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01 |
| [Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 |
| [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01 |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI)](#E_NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_UDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47:2019-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 |
| [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Policy Activity (V3)](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01 |
| [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01 |
| [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 |
| [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09 |
| [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90:2014-06-09 |
| [Tobacco Use (V2)](#Tobacco_Use_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01 |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Brand Name Observation](#E_Brand_Name_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21 |
| [Catalog Number Observation](#E_Catalog_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21 |
| [Company Name Observation](#E_Company_Name_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21 |
| [Device Identifier Observation](#E_Device_Identifier_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21 |
| [Distinct Identification Code Observation](#E_Distinct_Identification_Code_Observat) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21 |
| [Expiration Date Observation](#E_Expiration_Date_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21 |
| [Implantable Device Status Observation](#SE_Implantable_Device_Status_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21 |
| [Latex Safety Observation](#SE_Latex_Safety_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21 |
| [Lot or Batch Number Observation](#E_Lot_or_Batch_Number_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21 |
| [Manufacturing Date Observation](#E_Manufacturing_Date_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21 |
| [Model Number Observation](#E_Model_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21 |
| [MRI Safety Observation](#E_MRI_Safety_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21 |
| [Serial Number Observation](#E_Serial_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19 |
| [Provenance - Author Participation (V2)](#U_Provenance__Author_Participation_V2) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01 |
| [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |

Table 346: Template Containments

| **Template Title** | **Template Type** | **templateId** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01 |
| [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01 |
| [Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01 |
| [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01 |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01 |
| [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01 |
| [Current Inpatient Visit (V4)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01 |
| [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [National Health Care Surveys (V6)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Provenance - Assembler Participation (V2)](#D_Provenance__Assembler_Participation_V) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.7:2020-05-19 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Provenance - Author Participation (V2)](#U_Provenance__Author_Participation_V2) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.6:2019-10-01 |
| [Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Assessment Section](#S_Assessment_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.8 |
| [Medical Equipment Section (V2)](#S_Medical_Equipment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Medical Equipment Organizer](#E_Medical_Equipment_Organizer) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.135 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Reason for Referral Section (V2)](#Reason_for_Referral_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Patient Referral Act](#E_Patient_Referral_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.140 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_er) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Teams Section (V2)](#S_Care_Teams_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Care Team Organizer (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Care Team Member Act (V2)](#E_Care_Team_Member_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01 |
| [Current Outpatient Visit (V6)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Note Activity](#E_Note_Activity) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Social History Observation (V4)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation_C_CDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.505:2023-05-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation_USCDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.506:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Occupation Observation](#E_Basic_Occupation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.503:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Basic Industry Observation](#E_Basic_Industry_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.504:2023-05-01 |
| [Birth Sex Observation (V2)](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2023-05-01 |
| [Pregnancy Intention in Next Year](#E_Pregnancy_Intention_in_Next_Year_CCCDA) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2023-05-01 |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 |
| [Goals Section (NHCS V2)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 |
| [Nutrition Recommendation](#E_Nutrition_Recommendation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Encounter (V2)](#E_Planned_Encounter_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Supply (V2)](#E_Planned_Supply_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Handoff Communication Participants](#E_Handoff_Communication_Participants) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Goal Observation (V2)](#E_Goal_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [External Document Reference](#E_External_Document_Reference) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Procedure (V3)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2022-06-01 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Coverage](#E_Planned_Coverage) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (NHCS V5)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Result Observation (V4)](#E_Result_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| [Medication Activity (NHCS V3)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Medication Free Text Sig](#E_Medication_Free_Text_Sig) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| [Medication Dispense (V3)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Organizer (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.75:2015-08-01 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Mental Status Observation (V3)](#E_Mental_Status_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.74:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Functional Status Organizer (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Organizer_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.66:2014-06-09 |
| [Functional Status Observation (V2)](#E_Functional_Status_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.67:2014-06-09 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2)](#NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Assessment Scale Observation (V2)](#E_Assessment_Scale_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 |
| [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation](#E_Assessment_Scale_Supporting_Observati) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86 |
| [US Realm Header (V4)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V4) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#U_Related_Person_Relationship_and_Name_) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [Coverage Activity (V4)](#E_Coverage_Activity_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.60:2023-05-01 |
| [Policy Activity (V3)](#E_Policy_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.61:2015-08-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 |
| [Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (UDI)](#E_NonMedicinal_Supply_Activity_UDI) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.47:2019-08-01 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [UDI Organizer](#E_UDI_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.311:2019-06-21 |
| [Distinct Identification Code Observation](#E_Distinct_Identification_Code_Observat) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.308:2019-06-21 |
| [Serial Number Observation](#E_Serial_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319:2019-06-21 |
| [Expiration Date Observation](#E_Expiration_Date_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.309:2019-06-21 |
| [Brand Name Observation](#E_Brand_Name_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301:2019-06-21 |
| [Model Number Observation](#E_Model_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.317:2019-06-21 |
| [Device Identifier Observation](#E_Device_Identifier_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.304:2019-06-21 |
| [Catalog Number Observation](#E_Catalog_Number_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2019-06-21 |
| [Company Name Observation](#E_Company_Name_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.303:2019-06-21 |
| [Lot or Batch Number Observation](#E_Lot_or_Batch_Number_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315:2019-06-21 |
| [Manufacturing Date Observation](#E_Manufacturing_Date_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.316:2019-06-21 |
| [MRI Safety Observation](#E_MRI_Safety_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.318:2019-06-21 |
| [Latex Safety Observation](#SE_Latex_Safety_Observation_2019) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.314:2019-06-21 |
| [Implantable Device Status Observation](#SE_Implantable_Device_Status_Observation) | subentry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.305:2019-06-21 |
| [Substance or Device Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Substance_or_Device_Allergy__V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.90:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Allergies and Intolerances Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Allergies_and_Intolerances_Section_eo) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.6:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy Concern Act (V3)](#E_Allergy_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.30:2015-08-01 |
| [Allergy - Intolerance Observation (V2)](#E_Allergy__Intolerance_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_for_Visit_S) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.13 |
| [Discharge Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Discharge_Meds_Sec_entries_Opt) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11:2015-08-01 |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01 |
| [Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V4)](#E_Problem_Observation_V4) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Date of Diagnosis Act](#E_Date_of_Diagnosis_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Refusal Reason](#E_Immunization_Refusal_Reason) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Supply Order (V2)](#E_Medication_Supply_Order_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Substance Administered Act](#E_Substance_Administered_Act) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Severity Observation (V2)](#E_Severity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |
| [Indication (V2)](#Indication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| [Instruction (V2)](#Instruction_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 |
| [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| [Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2)](#E_Smoking_Status__Meaningful_Use_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Tobacco Use (V2)](#Tobacco_Use_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |

# Value Sets In This Guide

Table 347: Value Sets

| **Name** | **OID** | **URL** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [ActPriority](#ActPriority) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion> |
| [ActStatus](#ActStatus) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion> |
| [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion> |
| [Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)](#Administrative_Gender_HL7_V3) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion> |
| [Allergy and Intolerance Type](#Allergy_and_Intolerance_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.2/expansion> |
| [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion> |
| [Care Model](#Care_Model) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.61/expansion> |
| [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion> |
| [Clinical Substance](#Clinical_Substance) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion> |
| [Country](#Country) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 | <http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2> |
| [Coverage Role Type Value Set](#Coverage_Role_Type_Value_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.18877/expansion> |
| [CUBS\_Disability](#CUBS_Disability) | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.3932 | <https://loinc.org/LL5052-7/> |
| [CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set](#CVX_Vaccines_Administered_Vaccine_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion> |
| [Detailed Ethnicity](#Detailed_Ethnicity) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion> |
| [Device Latex Safety](#Device_Latex_Safety) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.47/expansion> |
| [Device Magnetic resonance (MR) Safety](#Device_Magnetic_resonance_MR_Safety) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.46/expansion> |
| [Discharge Disposition (HL7)](#Discharge_Disposition_HL7) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.915> |
| [Encounter Planned](#Encounter_Planned) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52/expansion> |
| [EncounterTypeCode](#EncounterTypeCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion> |
| [EntityNameUse](#EntityNameUse) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion> |
| [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion> |
| [Ethnicity](#Ethnicity) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion> |
| [Extended Pregnancy Status](#Extended_Pregnancy_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion> |
| [Financially Responsible Party Type Value Set](#Financially_Responsible_Party_Type_Valu) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10416/expansion> |
| [Health Insurance Type](#Health_Insurance_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 | N/A |
| [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion> |
| [HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind](#HL7_BasicConfidentialityKind) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion> |
| [Implantable Device Status](#Implantable_Device_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.48/expansion> |
| [INDRoleclassCodes](#INDRoleclassCodes) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33/expansion> |
| [Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)](#Industry_NAICS_Detail_ODH) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900> |
| [Language](#Language) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 | <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php> |
| [LanguageAbilityMode](#LanguageAbilityMode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion> |
| [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#LanguageAbilityProficiency) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion> |
| [Marital Status](#Marital_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion> |
| [Medication Clinical Drug](#Medication_Clinical_Drug) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion> |
| [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion> |
| [Medication Status](#Medication_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion> |
| [MedicationDispense Status Codes](#MedicationDispense_Status_Codes) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.1312 | <http://hl7.org/fhir/R4/valueset-medicationdispense-status.html> |
| [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion> |
| [No Immunization Reason](#No_Immunization_Reason) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19717/expansion> |
| [Note Types](#Note_Types) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.68/expansion> |
| [NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status](#NUBC_UB04_FL17_Patient_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 | <http://www.nubc.org> |
| [Nutrition Recommendations](#Nutrition_Recommendations) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20.2.9/expansion> |
| [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion> |
| [Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)](#Occupation_ONETSOC_Detail_ODH) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901> |
| [ONC Administrative Sex](#ONC_Administrative_Sex) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion> |
| [Patient Education](#Patient_Education) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34/expansion> |
| [Patient Referral Act moodCode](#Patient_Referral_Act_moodCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.66 | <http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html> |
| [Payer](#Payer) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3591/expansion> |
| [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (Observation)](#Planned_moodCode_Observation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion> |
| [PostalAddressUse](#PostalAddressUse) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion> |
| [PostalCode](#PostalCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 | <http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86671000> |
| [Pregnancy Intention](#Pregnancy_Intention) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1166.22/expansion> |
| [Problem](#Problem) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion> |
| [Problem Status](#Problem_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion> |
| [Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)](#Problem_Type_SNOMEDCT) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> |
| [ProblemAct statusCode](#ProblemAct_statusCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion> |
| [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion> |
| [Provider ED (NCHS)](#Provider_ED_NCHS) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7419> |
| [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#Race_Category_Excluding_Nulls) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion> |
| [Race Value Set](#Race_Value_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion> |
| [Referral Types](#Referral_Types) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.56/expansion> |
| [Religious Affiliation](#Religious_Affiliation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion> |
| [Residence and Accommodation Type](#Residence_and_Accommodation_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion> |
| [Result Status](#Result_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion> |
| [Severity](#Severity) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.6.8/expansion> |
| [Smoking Status](#Smoking_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.38/expansion> |
| [Social History Type](#Social_History_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion> |
| [Specimen type](#Specimen_type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54/expansion> |
| [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion> |
| [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 | <https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86669000> |
| [Substance Reactant for Intolerance](#Substance_Reactant_for_Intolerance) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.1/expansion> |
| [SupportedFileFormats](#SupportedFileFormats) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1/expansion> |
| [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion> |
| [Tobacco Use](#Tobacco_Use) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.41/expansion> |
| [TribalEntityUS](#TribalEntityUS) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 | <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS> |
| [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion> |
| [Vaccine Clinical Drug](#Vaccine_Clinical_Drug) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion> |
| [Vital Sign Result Type](#Vital_Sign_Result_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion> |
| [x\_ServiceEventPerformer](#x_ServiceEventPerformer) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion> |

# Code Systems in This Guide

Table 348: Code Systems

| **Name** | **OID** |
| --- | --- |
| Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 |
| CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 |
| Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 |
| CPT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 |
| DCM | urn:oid:1.2.840.10008.2.16.4 |
| FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 |
| Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 |
| HL7 Discharge Disposition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 |
| HL7ActClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 |
| HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 |
| HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 |
| HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 |
| HL7ActRelationshipType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 |
| HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 |
| HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 |
| HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 |
| HL7EntityClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 |
| HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 |
| HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 |
| HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 |
| HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 |
| HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 |
| HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 |
| HL7ObservationValue | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063 |
| HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 |
| HL7ParticipationSignature | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 |
| HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 |
| HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 |
| HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 |
| HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 |
| HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 |
| ICD-10-CM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 |
| Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 |
| Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 |
| LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 |
| MedicationDispense Status Codes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313 |
| NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| NDFRT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.5 |
| NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 |
| ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 |
| PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 |
| PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 |
| ProvenanceParticipantType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131 |
| Provider Role (HL7) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4 |
| Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 |
| RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 |
| SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 |
| TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 |
| UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 |
| UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 |
| USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 |

# Changes from Previous Version

Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7)

[Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01)](#D_Emergency_Department_Encounter_NHCSE_7)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED, NHAMCS-ED) (V6:3.1) | Emergency Department Encounter (NHCS-ED) (V7) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2022-01-01.3.1 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.4:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template describes constraints that are specific to the emergency department encounter surveys (NHCS-ED, NHAMCS-ED). | This template describes constraints that are specific to the emergency department encounter surveys (NHCS-ED). |
| Implied Template | National Health Care Surveys (V5:3.1) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2022-01-01.3.1) | National Health Care Surveys (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-33334 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33334) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33335 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33335). |
| CONF #: 5564-33336 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33336) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33337 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33337). |
| CONF #: 5564-33338 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33338) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33339 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33339). |
| CONF #: 5564-33340 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33340) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33341 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33341). |
| CONF #: 5564-33342 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33342) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33343 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33343). |
| CONF #: 5564-33344 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33344) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33345 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33345). |
| CONF #: 5564-33354 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33354) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33355 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33355). |
| CONF #: 4530-576 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-576) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-586 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-586). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-577 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-577) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-587 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-587). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-581 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-581) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-591 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-591). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-809 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-809) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-810 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-810). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-866 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-01-01.3.1" (CONF:4530-866). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-866). |

Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7)

[Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01)](#D_Inpatient_Encounter_NHCSIP_V7)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V6:3.1) | Inpatient Encounter (NHCS-IP) (V7) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2022-01-01.3.1 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.2:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | National Health Care Surveys (V5:3.1) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2022-01-01.3.1) | National Health Care Surveys (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-29080 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29080) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29081 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-29081). |
| CONF #: 5564-29082 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29082) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29083 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-29083). |
| CONF #: 5564-29084 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29084) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29085 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-29085). |
| CONF #: 5564-29088 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29088) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29089 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-29089). |
| CONF #: 5564-29100 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-29100) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29101 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-29101). |
| CONF #: 5564-32833 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-32833) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-32834 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-32834). |
| CONF #: 5564-33350 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33350) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33351 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33351). |
| CONF #: 4530-246 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-246) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-247 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-247). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-260 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-260) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-261 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-261). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-262 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-262) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-263 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-263). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-767 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-01-01.3.1" (CONF:4530-767). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-767). |

National Health Care Surveys (V6)

[National Health Care Surveys (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01)](#D_National_Health_Care_Surveys_V6)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | National Health Care Surveys (V5:3.1) | National Health Care Surveys (V6) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2022-01-01.3.1 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | US Realm Header (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01) | US Realm Header (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-29112 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-29112). |
| CONF #: 5564-29114 Added |  | MAY contain exactly one [1..1] author (CONF:5564-29114). |
| CONF #: 5564-877 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-01-01.3.1" (CONF:4530-877). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-877). |

Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7)

[Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01)](#D_Outpatient_Encounter_NHCSOPD_NAMCS_V7)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS, NHAMCS-OPD) (V6:3.1) | Outpatient Encounter (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS) (V7) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2022-01-01.3.1 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.3:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template describes constraints that are specific to the outpatient encounter surveys (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS, NHAMCS-OPD). | This template describes constraints that are specific to the outpatient encounter surveys (NHCS-OPD, NAMCS). |
| Implied Template | National Health Care Surveys (V5:3.1) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2022-01-01.3.1) | National Health Care Surveys (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.1.1:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-33322 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33322) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33323 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33323). |
| CONF #: 5564-33324 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33324) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33325 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33325). |
| CONF #: 5564-33326 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33326) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33327 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33327). |
| CONF #: 5564-33328 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33328) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33329 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33329). |
| CONF #: 5564-33330 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33330) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33331 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33331). |
| CONF #: 5564-33332 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33332) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33333 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33333). |
| CONF #: 5564-33352 Added |  | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5564-33352) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33353 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5564-33353). |
| CONF #: 4530-286 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-286) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-287 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-287). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-296 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-296) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-297 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-297). |  |
| CONF #: 4530-298 Removed | This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4530-298) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-299 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4530-299). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-768 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-01-01.3.1" (CONF:4530-768). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-768). |

Current Emergency Department Visit (V5)

[Current Emergency Department Visit (V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01)](#E_Current_Emergency_Department_Visit_V5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Current Emergency Department Visit (V4) | Current Emergency Department Visit (V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.40:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounter Activity (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) | Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 4447-1001 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-1001) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1115 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1115). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1002 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-1002) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1025 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1025).  Note: Mode of arrival |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1003 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-1003) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1028 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1028).  Note: Was this patient seen in this ED and discharged in the prior 72 hours? |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1005 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-1005) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1034 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1034).  Note: Point of Origin |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1155 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:4447-1155) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1157 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] externalDocument (CONF:4447-1157). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1021 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1021). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1024 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1024). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1027 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1027). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1033 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1033). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1156 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1156). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-1011 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-1011). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1011). |
| CONF #: 5564-29079 Modified | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2019-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2019-08-01), or both (CONF:4447-29079). | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29079). |

Current Inpatient Visit (V4)

[Current Inpatient Visit (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01)](#E_Current_Inpatient_Visit_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Current Inpatient Visit (V3) | Current Inpatient Visit (V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.39:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounter Activity (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) | Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 4447-956 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-956) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-981 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-981).  Note: Admission priority |  |
| CONF #: 4447-957 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-957) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-986 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-986).  Note: Point of Origin |  |
| CONF #: 4447-980 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-980). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-985 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-985). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-989 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-989). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-989). |
| CONF #: 5564-29077 Modified | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2019-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2019-08-01), or both (CONF:4447-29077). | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29077). |

Current Outpatient Visit (V6)

[Current Outpatient Visit (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01)](#E_Current_Outpatient_Visit_V6)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Current Outpatient Visit (V5) | Current Outpatient Visit (V6) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.10:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounter Activity (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) | Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 4447-469 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-469) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-470 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-470).  Note: Number of Past Visits in the Last 12 Months |  |
| CONF #: 4447-471 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-471) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-472 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-472).  Note: Major Reason for This Visit |  |
| CONF #: 4447-747 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-747) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1063 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1063).  Note: Initial or follow-up visit |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1152 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-1152) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1154 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4447-1154). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1158 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:4447-1158) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1160 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] externalDocument (CONF:4447-1160). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-484 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4447-484) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-486 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:4447-486). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-474 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-474). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-475 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-475). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-748 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-748). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1153 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1153). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1159 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-1159). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-485 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4447-485). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-993 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-993). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-993). |
| CONF #: 5564-29078 Modified | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V2) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2019-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V4) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2019-08-01), or both (CONF:4447-29078). | This encounter SHALL contain Principal Diagnosis (V3) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.152:2025-08-01), Primary Diagnosis Observation (V5) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.6:2025-08-01), or both (CONF:5564-29078). |

Discharge Medication (NHCS V5)

[Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01)](#E_Discharge_Medication_NHCS_V5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Discharge Medication (V3) | Discharge Medication (NHCS V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2016-03-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template represents medications that the patient is intended to take (or stop) after discharge. | UPDATED  This template represents medications that the patient is intended to take (or stop) after discharge. |
| CONF #: 5564-33136 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33136) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33137 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33137). |
| CONF #: 5564-33138 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:5564-33138). |
| CONF #: 5564-33139 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33139) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33140 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33140). |
| CONF #: 5564-33141 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33141). |
| CONF #: 5564-33142 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35" (CONF:5564-33142). |
| CONF #: 5564-33143 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33143). |
| CONF #: 5564-33144 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital discharge medication (CONF:5564-33144). |
| CONF #: 5564-33145 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33145). |
| CONF #: 5564-33146 Added |  | This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medication (CONF:5564-33146). |
| CONF #: 5564-33147 Added |  | This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33147). |
| CONF #: 5564-33148 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33148). |
| CONF #: 5564-33149 Added |  | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33149). |
| CONF #: 5564-33150 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33150). |
| CONF #: 5564-33151 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33151). |
| CONF #: 1198-16760 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16760) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7691 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-7691). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7692 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7692) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15525 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:1198-15525). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32779 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-32779). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7689 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7689). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7690 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7690). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-16761 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.35" (CONF:1198-16761). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32513 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2016-03-01" (CONF:1198-32513). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-19161 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital discharge medication (CONF:1198-19161). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32159 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32159). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7693 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7693). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32780 Removed | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-32780). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32952 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32952). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32953 Removed | This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medication (CONF:1198-32953). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32954 Removed | This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32954). |  |

Encounter Activity (NHCS V4)

[Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01)](#E_Encounter_Activity_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Encounter Activity (V3) | Encounter Activity (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This clinical statement describes an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges. | UPDATED to contain Encounter Diagnosis for USCDI-v3  This clinical statement describes an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges. |
| CONF #: 5564-32546 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32546). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32546). |

Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4)

[Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Encounter Diagnosis (V3) | Encounter Diagnosis (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template wraps relevant problems or diagnoses at the close of a visit or that need to be followed after the visit. | UPDATE of Encounter Diagnosis (V3) to contain Problem Observation (V4) to support USCDI-v3  This template wraps relevant problems or diagnoses at the close of a visit or that need to be followed after the visit. |
| CONF #: 5564-32542 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32542). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32542). |

Medication Activity (NHCS V3)

[Medication Activity (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01)](#E_Medication_Activity_NHCS_V3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Medication Activity (V2) | Medication Activity (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2025-08-01 |
| Description | A Medication Activity describes substance administrations that have actually occurred (e.g., pills ingested or injections given) or are intended to occur (e.g., "take 2 tablets twice a day for the next 10 days"). Medication activities in "INT" mood are reflections of what a clinician intends a patient to be taking. For example, a clinician may intend that a patient be administered Lisinopril 20 mg PO for blood pressure control. If what was actually administered was Lisinopril 10 mg., then the Medication activities in the "EVN" mood would reflect actual use.  A moodCode of INT is allowed, but it is recommended that the Planned Medication Activity (V2) template be used for moodCodes other than EVN if the document type contains a section that includes Planned Medication Activity (V2) (for example a Care Plan document with Plan of Treatment, Intervention, or Goal sections). At a minimum, a Medication Activity shall include an effectiveTime indicating the duration of the administration (or single-administration timestamp). Ambulatory medication lists generally provide a summary of use for a given medication over time - a medication activity in event mood with the duration reflecting when the medication started and stopped. Ongoing medications will not have a stop date (or will have a stop date with a suitable NULL value). Ambulatory medication lists will generally also have a frequency (e.g., a medication is being taken twice a day). Inpatient medications generally record each administration as a separate act.  The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable and the interval of administration. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg". | UPDATE of Medication Activity (V2) to contain Medication Dispense (V3) to support USCDI-v3   A Medication Activity describes substance administrations that have actually occurred (e.g., pills ingested or injections given) or are intended to occur (e.g., "take 2 tablets twice a day for the next 10 days"). Medication activities in "INT" mood are reflections of what a clinician intends a patient to be taking. For example, a clinician may intend that a patient be administered Lisinopril 20 mg PO for blood pressure control. If what was actually administered was Lisinopril 10 mg., then the Medication activities in the "EVN" mood would reflect actual use.  A moodCode of INT is allowed, but it is recommended that the Planned Medication Activity (V2) template be used for moodCodes other than EVN if the document type contains a section that includes Planned Medication Activity (V2) (for example a Care Plan document with Plan of Treatment, Intervention, or Goal sections). At a minimum, a Medication Activity shall include an effectiveTime indicating the duration of the administration (or single-administration timestamp). Ambulatory medication lists generally provide a summary of use for a given medication over time - a medication activity in event mood with the duration reflecting when the medication started and stopped. Ongoing medications will not have a stop date (or will have a stop date with a suitable NULL value). Ambulatory medication lists will generally also have a frequency (e.g., a medication is being taken twice a day). Inpatient medications generally record each administration as a separate act.  The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable and the interval of administration. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg". |
| CONF #: 5564-33069 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33069) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33070 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33070). |
| CONF #: 5564-33071 Added |  | The substance administration effectiveTime field can repeat, in order to represent varying levels of complex dosing. effectiveTime can be used to represent the duration of administration (e.g., "10 days"), the frequency of administration (e.g., "every 8 hours"), and more. Here, we require that there \*\*SHALL\*\* be an effectiveTime documentation of the duration (or single-administration timestamp), and that there \*\*SHOULD\*\* be an effectiveTime documentation of the frequency. Other timing nuances, supported by the base CDA R2 standard, may also be included.  SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33071) such that it  Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication was started and stopped) or the single-administration timestamp. |
| CONF #: 5564-33072 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33072) such that it  Note: This effectiveTime represents the medication frequency (e.g., administration times per day). |
| CONF #: 5564-33073 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33073). |
| CONF #: 5564-33074 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] doseQuantity (CONF:5564-33074). |
| CONF #: 5564-33075 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:5564-33075). |
| CONF #: 5564-33076 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:5564-33076). |
| CONF #: 5564-33077 Added |  | This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedProduct (CONF:5564-33077). |
| CONF #: 5564-33078 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33078) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33079 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:5564-33079). |
| CONF #: 5564-33080 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33080) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33081 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33081). |
| CONF #: 5564-33082 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33082) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33083 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33083). |
| CONF #: 5564-33084 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33084) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33085 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:5564-33085). |
| CONF #: 5564-33086 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33086) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33087 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:5564-33087). |
| CONF #: 5564-33088 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33088) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33089 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33089). |
| CONF #: 5564-33090 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33090) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33091 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33091). |
| CONF #: 5564-33092 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:5564-33092). |
| CONF #: 5564-33093 Added |  | The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given medication's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33093) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33094 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33094). |
| CONF #: 5564-33095 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:5564-33095). |
| CONF #: 5564-33096 Added |  | The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] criterion (CONF:5564-33096). |
| CONF #: 5564-33097 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33097) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33098 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33098). |
| CONF #: 5564-33099 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33099). |
| CONF #: 5564-33100 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet MoodCodeEvnInt urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:5564-33100). |
| CONF #: 5564-33101 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" (CONF:5564-33101). |
| CONF #: 5564-33102 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33102). |
| CONF #: 5564-33103 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33103). |
| CONF #: 5564-33104 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:5564-33104).  Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used, and there is no defined value set. |
| CONF #: 5564-33105 Added |  | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Medication Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33105). |
| CONF #: 5564-33106 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:5564-33106).  Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp |
| CONF #: 5564-33107 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:5564-33107).  Note: indicates when medication started |
| CONF #: 5564-33108 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:5564-33108).  Note: indicates when medication stopped |
| CONF #: 5564-33109 Added |  | This effectiveTime \*\*SHALL\*\* contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:5564-33109). |
| CONF #: 5564-33110 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:5564-33110). |
| CONF #: 5564-33111 Added |  | \*\*SHALL\*\* contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:5564-33111). |
| CONF #: 5564-33112 Added |  | In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.  MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:5564-33112). |
| CONF #: 5564-33113 Added |  | The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Medication Route urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33113). |
| CONF #: 5564-33114 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33114). |
| CONF #: 5564-33115 Added |  | NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units  This doseQuantity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33115). |
| CONF #: 5564-33116 Added |  | Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g., "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration) (CONF:5564-33116). |
| CONF #: 5564-33117 Added |  | Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g., is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g., "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration (CONF:5564-33117). |
| CONF #: 5564-33118 Added |  | NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units  The rateQuantity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33118). |
| CONF #: 5564-33119 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:5564-33119). |
| CONF #: 5564-33120 Added |  | administrationUnitCode@code describes the units of medication administration for an item using a code that is pre-coordinated to include a physical unit form (ointment, powder, solution, etc.) which differs from the units used in administering the consumable (capful, spray, drop, etc.). For example when recording medication administrations, “metric drop (C48491)” would be appropriate to accompany the RxNorm code of 198283 (Timolol 0.25% Ophthalmic Solution) where the number of drops would be specified in doseQuantity@value.  MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet AdministrationUnitDoseForm urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33120). |
| CONF #: 5564-33121 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:5564-33121). |
| CONF #: 5564-33122 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33122). |
| CONF #: 5564-33123 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33123). |
| CONF #: 5564-33124 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33124). |
| CONF #: 5564-33125 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:5564-33125). |
| CONF #: 5564-33126 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33126). |
| CONF #: 5564-33127 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33127). |
| CONF #: 5564-33128 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33128). |
| CONF #: 5564-33129 Added |  | Medication Activity \*\*SHOULD\*\* include doseQuantity \*\*OR\*\* rateQuantity (CONF:5564-33129). |
| CONF #: 5564-33130 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:5564-33130). |
| CONF #: 5564-33131 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33131). |
| CONF #: 5564-33132 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:5564-33132). |
| CONF #: 5564-33133 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:5564-33133). |
| CONF #: 5564-33134 Added |  | The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CONF:5564-33134). |
| CONF #: 5564-33135 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33135). |
| CONF #: 1098-7496 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7496). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7497 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet MoodCodeEvnInt urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:1098-7497). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7499 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7499) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-10504 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" (CONF:1098-10504). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7500 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7500). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7506 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1098-7506).  Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used, and there is no defined value set. |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7507 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7507). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7508 Removed | The substance administration effectiveTime field can repeat, in order to represent varying levels of complex dosing. effectiveTime can be used to represent the duration of administration (e.g., "10 days"), the frequency of administration (e.g., "every 8 hours"), and more. Here, we require that there \*\*SHALL\*\* be an effectiveTime documentation of the duration (or single-administration timestamp), and that there \*\*SHOULD\*\* be an effectiveTime documentation of the frequency. Other timing nuances, supported by the base CDA R2 standard, may also be included.  SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7508) such that it  Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication was started and stopped) or the single-administration timestamp. |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7513 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7513) such that it  Note: This effectiveTime represents the medication frequency (e.g., administration times per day). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-9106 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:1098-9106). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-28499 Removed | \*\*SHALL\*\* contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:1098-28499). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7555 Removed | In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.  MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-7555). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7514 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7514). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7515 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7515). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7516 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-7516). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7526 Removed | NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units  This doseQuantity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7526). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16878 Removed | Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g., "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration) (CONF:1098-16878). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16879 Removed | Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g., is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g., "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration (CONF:1098-16879). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7517 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:1098-7517). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7525 Removed | NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units  The rateQuantity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7525). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7518 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:1098-7518). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7519 Removed | administrationUnitCode@code describes the units of medication administration for an item using a code that is pre-coordinated to include a physical unit form (ointment, powder, solution, etc.) which differs from the units used in administering the consumable (capful, spray, drop, etc.). For example when recording medication administrations, “metric drop (C48491)” would be appropriate to accompany the RxNorm code of 198283 (Timolol 0.25% Ophthalmic Solution) where the number of drops would be specified in doseQuantity@value.  MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet AdministrationUnitDoseForm urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7519). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7520 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-7520). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16085 Removed | This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedProduct (CONF:1098-16085). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7522 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1098-7522). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7523 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-7523) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7524 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7524). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16086 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:1098-16086). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7536 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7536) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7537 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7537). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16087 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-16087). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7539 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7539) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7540 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7540). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7542 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7542). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31387 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-31387). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7543 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7543) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7547 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7547). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16089 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:1098-16089). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7549 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7549) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7553 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7553). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16090 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:1098-16090). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7552 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7552) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7544 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7544). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16091 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-16091). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30800 Removed | Medication Activity \*\*SHOULD\*\* include doseQuantity \*\*OR\*\* rateQuantity (CONF:1098-30800). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30820 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-30820) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30821 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:1098-30821). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30822 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-30822). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31150 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:1098-31150). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31515 Removed | The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given medication's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31515) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31516 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31516). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31517 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:1098-31517). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31518 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:1098-31518). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31519 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-31519). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31520 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-31520). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31882 Removed | The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CONF:1098-31882). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31883 Removed | The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] criterion (CONF:1098-31883). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32360 Removed | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Medication Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32360). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32498 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32498). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32775 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-32775).  Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32776 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-32776).  Note: indicates when medication started |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32777 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-32777).  Note: indicates when medication stopped |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32890 Removed | This effectiveTime \*\*SHALL\*\* contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32890). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32907 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32907) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32908 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32908). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32909 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:1098-32909). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32950 Removed | The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Medication Route urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32950). |  |

Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2)

[Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01)](#E_Patients_Reason_for_Visit_Obs_V2)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Deprecated | Draft |
| Name | Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (DEPRECATED) | Patient's Reason for Visit Observation (V2) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2019-04-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.41:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template represents the patient's reason for the visit.  \*\*This template has been deprecated in National Health Care Surveys Release 1, DSTU Release 2 and may be deleted (retired) in a future release of this implementation guide. Use of this template is not recommended.\*\*  \*\*This template has been deprecated (rather than retired) to allow time for implementers to bring applications into compliance with the new standard.\*\*  \*Reason for Deprecation:\* Using text in Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor instead of coded observation. | UPDATED & UN-DEP TBD  This template represents the patient's reason for the visit.  \*\*This template has been deprecated in National Health Care Surveys Release 1, DSTU Release 2 and may be deleted (retired) in a future release of this implementation guide. Use of this template is not recommended.\*\*  \*\*This template has been deprecated (rather than retired) to allow time for implementers to bring applications into compliance with the new standard.\*\*  \*Reason for Deprecation:\* Using text in Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor instead of coded observation. |
| Implied Template | Problem Observation (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) | Problem Observation (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-1079 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4420-1079). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1079). |

Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4)

[Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Problem Concern Act (V3) | Problem Concern Act (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the concern on a patient’s problem list. So long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the condition, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is “active”. Only when the underlying condition is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to “completed”. The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying condition was felt to be a concern; it may or may not correspond to the effectiveTime of the condition (e.g., even five years later, the clinician may remain concerned about a prior heart attack).  The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.  The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).  A Problem Concern Act can contain many Problem Observations (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4). Each Problem Observation is a discrete observation of a condition, and therefore will have a statusCode of “completed”. The many Problem Observations nested under a Problem Concern Act reflect the change in the clinical understanding of a condition over time. For instance, a Concern may initially contain a Problem Observation of “chest pain”:  - Problem Concern 1  --- Problem Observation: Chest Pain  Later, a new Problem Observation of “esophagitis” will be added, reflecting a better understanding of the nature of the chest pain. The later problem observation will have a more recent author time stamp.   - Problem Concern 1  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 3, 2012): Chest Pain   --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 6, 2012): Esophagitis Many systems display the nested Problem Observation with the most recent author time stamp, and provide a mechanism for viewing prior observations. | UPDATE to Problem Concern Act (V3) to contain Problem Observation (V4) to support USCDI-v3   This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the concern on a patient’s problem list. So long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the condition, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is “active”. Only when the underlying condition is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to “completed”. The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying condition was felt to be a concern; it may or may not correspond to the effectiveTime of the condition (e.g., even five years later, the clinician may remain concerned about a prior heart attack).  The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.  The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).  A Problem Concern Act can contain many Problem Observations (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4). Each Problem Observation is a discrete observation of a condition, and therefore will have a statusCode of “completed”. The many Problem Observations nested under a Problem Concern Act reflect the change in the clinical understanding of a condition over time. For instance, a Concern may initially contain a Problem Observation of “chest pain”:  - Problem Concern 1  --- Problem Observation: Chest Pain  Later, a new Problem Observation of “esophagitis” will be added, reflecting a better understanding of the nature of the chest pain. The later problem observation will have a more recent author time stamp.   - Problem Concern 1  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 3, 2012): Chest Pain   --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 6, 2012): Esophagitis Many systems display the nested Problem Observation with the most recent author time stamp, and provide a mechanism for viewing prior observations. |
| CONF #: 5564-33048 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33048) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33049 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33049). |
| CONF #: 5564-33050 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33050) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33051 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33051). |
| CONF #: 5564-33052 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33052). |
| CONF #: 5564-33053 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33053). |
| CONF #: 5564-33054 Added |  | The following entryRelationship represents the importance of the concern to a provider.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33054) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33055 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33055). |
| CONF #: 5564-33056 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:5564-33056). |
| CONF #: 5564-33057 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33057). |
| CONF #: 5564-33058 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" (CONF:5564-33058). |
| CONF #: 5564-33059 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33059). |
| CONF #: 5564-33060 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="CONC" Concern (CONF:5564-33060). |
| CONF #: 5564-33061 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5564-33061). |
| CONF #: 5564-33062 Added |  | The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.  This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ProblemAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 STATIC (CONF:5564-33062). |
| CONF #: 5564-33063 Added |  | This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-33063).  Note: The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. |
| CONF #: 5564-33064 Added |  | This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:5564-33064).  Note: The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition). |
| CONF #: 5564-33065 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33065). |
| CONF #: 5564-33066 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33066). |
| CONF #: 5564-33067 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33067). |
| CONF #: 5564-33068 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33068). |
| CONF #: 1198-9034 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-9034) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-16772 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16772) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9027 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-9027). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9029 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-9029). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9030 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-9030). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31638 Removed | The following entryRelationship represents the importance of the concern to a provider.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-31638) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15980 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1198-15980). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9024 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9024). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9025 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9025). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-16773 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" (CONF:1198-16773). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32509 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32509). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9026 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9026). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-19184 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="CONC" Concern (CONF:1198-19184). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32168 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-32168). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31525 Removed | The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.  This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ProblemAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 STATIC (CONF:1198-31525). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9032 Removed | This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1198-9032).  Note: The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9033 Removed | This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1198-9033).  Note: The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9035 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9035). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31146 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:1198-31146). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31639 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31639). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31640 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1198-31640). |  |

Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4)

[Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Procedure Activity Procedure (V3) | Procedure Activity Procedure (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2022-06-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2025-08-01 |
| Description | The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).  This template represents procedures whose immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient. Examples of these procedures are an appendectomy, hip replacement, and a creation of a gastrostomy. This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template. Procedure Activity Procedure V3 Usage Note: Common practice in the industry has shown that Procedure Activity Procedure is the usually implemented CDA template for any type of intervention or procedure regardless of if the "immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient" or not. As a result, it is recommended to use Procedure Activity Procedure when sending procedures also thought of as "interventions" such as "Home Environment Evaluation" or "Assessment of nutritional status". | UPDATED version of Procedure Activity Procedure (V3) to support USCDI-v3  The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).  This template represents procedures whose immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient. Examples of these procedures are an appendectomy, hip replacement, and a creation of a gastrostomy. This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template. Procedure Activity Procedure V3 Usage Note: Common practice in the industry has shown that Procedure Activity Procedure is the usually implemented CDA template for any type of intervention or procedure regardless of if the "immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient" or not. As a result, it is recommended to use Procedure Activity Procedure when sending procedures also thought of as "interventions" such as "Home Environment Evaluation" or "Assessment of nutritional status". |
| CONF #: 5564-33253 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33253) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33254 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33254). |
| CONF #: 5564-33255 Added |  | This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:5564-33255). |
| CONF #: 5564-33256 Added |  | The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:5564-33256). |
| CONF #: 5564-33257 Added |  | The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:5564-33257). |
| CONF #: 5564-33258 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33258). |
| CONF #: 5564-33259 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:5564-33259). |
| CONF #: 5564-33260 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:5564-33260). |
| CONF #: 5564-33261 Added |  | The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:5564-33261). |
| CONF #: 5564-33262 Added |  | This specimenRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:5564-33262). |
| CONF #: 5564-33263 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:5564-33263) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33264 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:5564-33264). |
| CONF #: 5564-33265 Added |  | This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:5564-33265). |
| CONF #: 5564-33266 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33266) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33267 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:5564-33267). |
| CONF #: 5564-33268 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:5564-33268) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33269 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:5564-33269). |
| CONF #: 5564-33270 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33270) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33271 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:5564-33271). |
| CONF #: 5564-33272 Added |  | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:5564-33272). |
| CONF #: 5564-33273 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33273) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33274 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33274). |
| CONF #: 5564-33275 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33275) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33276 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33276). |
| CONF #: 5564-33277 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33277) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33278 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33278). |
| CONF #: 5564-33279 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33279) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33280 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33280). |
| CONF #: 5564-33281 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:5564-33281). |
| CONF #: 5564-33282 Added |  | When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health intervention procedure, that Assessment scale \*\*MAY\*\* contain Assessment Scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33282) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33283 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33283). |
| CONF #: 5564-33284 Added |  | When an Entry Reference Template is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health procedure, that Entry Reference \*\*MAY\*\* refer to Assessment Scale Observation in the same document that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:5564-33284) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33285 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33285). |
| CONF #: 5564-33286 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" (CONF:5564-33286). |
| CONF #: 5564-33287 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33287). |
| CONF #: 5564-33288 Added |  | This reference/@value \*\*SHALL\*\* begin with a '#' and \*\*SHALL\*\* point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:5564-33288). |
| CONF #: 5564-33289 Added |  | This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) or CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or HCPCS (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1247.9) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:5564-33289). |
| CONF #: 5564-33290 Added |  | If the Intervention Procedure is a Social Determinant of Health Intervention, the procedure code \*\*SHOULD\*\* be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Procedures](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.789/expansion) \*\*DYNAMIC\*\* (CONF:5564-33290). |
| CONF #: 5564-33291 Added |  | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ProcedureAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:5564-33291). |
| CONF #: 5564-33292 Added |  | MethodCode \*\*SHALL NOT\*\* conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code (CONF:5564-33292). |
| CONF #: 5564-33293 Added |  | If you want to indicate that the Procedure and the Results are referring to the same specimen, the Procedure/specimen/specimenRole/id \*\*SHOULD\*\* be set to equal an Organizer/specimen/ specimenRole/id (CONF:5564-33293). |
| CONF #: 5564-33294 Added |  | This specimen is for representing specimens obtained from a procedure (CONF:5564-33294). |
| CONF #: 5564-33295 Added |  | The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:5564-33295). |
| CONF #: 5564-33296 Added |  | The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:5564-33296). |
| CONF #: 5564-33297 Added |  | The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:5564-33297). |
| CONF #: 5564-33298 Added |  | The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:5564-33298). |
| CONF #: 5564-33299 Added |  | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33299). |
| CONF #: 5564-33300 Added |  | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:5564-33300). |
| CONF #: 5564-33301 Added |  | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:5564-33301). |
| CONF #: 5564-33302 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DEV" Device (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33302). |
| CONF #: 5564-33303 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33303). |
| CONF #: 5564-33304 Added |  | Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:5564-33304). |
| CONF #: 5564-33305 Added |  | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33305). |
| CONF #: 5564-33306 Added |  | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33306). |
| CONF #: 5564-33307 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33307). |
| CONF #: 5564-33308 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:5564-33308). |
| CONF #: 5564-33309 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33309). |
| CONF #: 5564-33310 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:5564-33310). |
| CONF #: 5564-33311 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33311). |
| CONF #: 5564-33312 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33312). |
| CONF #: 5564-33313 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33313). |
| CONF #: 5564-33314 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33314). |
| CONF #: 5564-33315 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33315). |
| CONF #: 5564-33316 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33316). |
| CONF #: 5564-33317 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33317). |
| CONF #: 5564-33318 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ActPriority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33318). |
| CONF #: 5564-33319 Added |  | In the case of an implanted medical device, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device, in or on the patient's body.  SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33319). |
| CONF #: 5564-33320 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33320). |
| CONF #: 5564-33321 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5564-33321). |
| CONF #: 4515-7654 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-7654) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7656 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-7656). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-19203 Removed | This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4515-19203). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-19204 Removed | The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4515-19204). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-19205 Removed | The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4515-19205). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7661 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-7661). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7670 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:4515-7670). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7697 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:4515-7697). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7704 Removed | The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:4515-7704). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7716 Removed | This specimenRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4515-7716). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7718 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:4515-7718) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7720 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4515-7720). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7733 Removed | This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4515-7733). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7751 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-7751) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-15911 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4515-15911). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7765 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4515-7765) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-15912 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4515-15912). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7768 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-7768) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7770 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4515-7770). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7773 Removed | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4515-7773). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7775 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-7775) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-31395 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:4515-31395). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7779 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-7779) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-15914 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4515-15914). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7886 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-7886) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-15915 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:4515-15915). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32473 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32473) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32475 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4515-32475). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32479 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:4515-32479). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7652 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7652). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7653 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7653). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-10521 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" (CONF:4515-10521). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32506 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32506). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7655 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-7655). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-19206 Removed | This reference/@value \*\*SHALL\*\* begin with a '#' and \*\*SHALL\*\* point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4515-19206). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-19207 Removed | This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) or CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or HCPCS (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1247.9) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:4515-19207). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32366 Removed | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ProcedureAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:4515-32366). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7662 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-7662). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7668 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet ActPriority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-7668). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7890 Removed | MethodCode \*\*SHALL NOT\*\* conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code (CONF:4515-7890). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7683 Removed | In the case of an implanted medical device, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device, in or on the patient's body.  SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-7683). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-29744 Removed | If you want to indicate that the Procedure and the Results are referring to the same specimen, the Procedure/specimen/specimenRole/id \*\*SHOULD\*\* be set to equal an Organizer/specimen/ specimenRole/id (CONF:4515-29744). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-16842 Removed | This specimen is for representing specimens obtained from a procedure (CONF:4515-16842). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7722 Removed | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4515-7722). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7731 Removed | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:4515-7731). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7732 Removed | This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4515-7732). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7734 Removed | The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4515-7734). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7735 Removed | The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:4515-7735). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7737 Removed | The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4515-7737). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7736 Removed | The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:4515-7736). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7752 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DEV" Device (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7752). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7766 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7766). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7769 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7769). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-8009 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:4515-8009). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7771 Removed | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7771). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7772 Removed | This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7772). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-16843 Removed | Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:4515-16843). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7776 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7776). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7777 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:4515-7777). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7780 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7780). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-7887 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4515-7887). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32474 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32474). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32984 Removed | If the Intervention Procedure is a Social Determinant of Health Intervention, the procedure code \*\*SHOULD\*\* be selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Procedures](https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.789/expansion) \*\*DYNAMIC\*\* (CONF:4515-32984). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32985 Removed | When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health intervention procedure, that Assessment scale \*\*MAY\*\* contain Assessment Scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32985) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32986 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4515-32986). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32987 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32987). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32988 Removed | When an Entry Reference Template is contained in a Procedure Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health procedure, that Entry Reference \*\*MAY\*\* refer to Assessment Scale Observation in the same document that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4515-32988) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32989 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:4515-32989). |  |
| CONF #: 4515-32990 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32990). |  |

Result Organizer (NHCS V5)

[Result Organizer (NHCS V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01)](#E_Result_Organizer_NHCSV5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Result Organizer (V4) | Result Organizer (NHCS V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template provides a mechanism for grouping result observations. It contains information applicable to all of the contained result observations. The Result Organizer code categorizes the contained results into one of several commonly accepted values (e.g., “Hematology”, “Chemistry”, “Nuclear Medicine”).   If any Result Observation within the organizer has a statusCode of "active", the Result Organizer must also have a statusCode of "active". | UPDATED version of Result Organizer (V4)  This template provides a mechanism for grouping result observations. It contains information applicable to all of the contained result observations. The Result Organizer code categorizes the contained results into one of several commonly accepted values (e.g., “Hematology”, “Chemistry”, “Nuclear Medicine”).   If any Result Observation within the organizer has a statusCode of "active", the Result Organizer must also have a statusCode of "active". |
| CONF #: 5564-33232 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:5564-33232) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33233 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33233). |
| CONF #: 5564-33234 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33234) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33235 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33235). |
| CONF #: 5564-33236 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:5564-33236). |
| CONF #: 5564-33237 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:5564-33237).  Note: The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained result observations. Because all contained result observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated. |
| CONF #: 5564-33238 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:5564-33238). |
| CONF #: 5564-33239 Added |  | When an organizer is for laboratory, observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:5564-33239). |
| CONF #: 5564-33240 Added |  | The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:5564-33240). |
| CONF #: 5564-33241 Added |  | This specimenRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenPlayingEntity (CONF:5564-33241). |
| CONF #: 5564-33242 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" (CONF:5564-33242). |
| CONF #: 5564-33243 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33243). |
| CONF #: 5564-33244 Added |  | \*\*SHOULD\*\* be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) \*\*OR\*\* SNOMED CT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and \*\*MAY\*\* be selected from CPT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) (CONF:5564-33244). |
| CONF #: 5564-33245 Added |  | Laboratory results \*\*SHOULD\*\* be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or other constrained terminology named by the US Department of Health and Human Services Office of National Coordinator or other federal agency (CONF:5564-33245). |
| CONF #: 5564-33246 Added |  | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:5564-33246). |
| CONF #: 5564-33247 Added |  | The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:5564-33247). |
| CONF #: 5564-33248 Added |  | The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:5564-33248). |
| CONF #: 5564-33249 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33249). |
| CONF #: 5564-33250 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:5564-33250). |
| CONF #: 5564-33251 Added |  | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:5564-33251). |
| CONF #: 5564-33252 Added |  | This specimenPlayingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Specimen type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 DYNAMIC (CONF:5564-33252). |
| CONF #: 4537-7124 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:4537-7124) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4537-14850 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4537-14850). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7126 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-7126) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7128 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4537-7128). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7123 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4537-7123). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-31865 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4537-31865).  Note: The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained result observations. Because all contained result observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated. |  |
| CONF #: 4537-31149 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] author (CONF:4537-31149). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-9134 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" (CONF:4537-9134). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32588 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32588). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-19218 Removed | \*\*SHOULD\*\* be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) \*\*OR\*\* SNOMED CT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and \*\*MAY\*\* be selected from CPT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) (CONF:4537-19218). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-19219 Removed | Laboratory results \*\*SHOULD\*\* be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or other constrained terminology named by the US Department of Health and Human Services Office of National Coordinator or other federal agency (CONF:4537-19219). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-14848 Removed | This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:4537-14848). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32488 Removed | The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4537-32488). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32489 Removed | The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:4537-32489). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7121 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7121). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7122 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4537-7122). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-7127 Removed | SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4537-7127). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32615 Removed | When an organizer is for laboratory, observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.  MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:4537-32615). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32616 Removed | The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:4537-32616). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32617 Removed | This specimenRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenPlayingEntity (CONF:4537-32617). |  |
| CONF #: 4537-32618 Removed | This specimenPlayingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Specimen type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 DYNAMIC (CONF:4537-32618). |  |

Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5)

[Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01)](#S_Chief_Complaint_and_Reason_V5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V4) | Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section with NullFlavor (V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section records the patient's chief complaint in the patient's own words and/or the reason for the patient's visit in the provider's words. This section is based on the C-CDA section Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section and further constrains the section by allowing a nullFlavor="NI". Use the nullFlavor NI for any condition where the respective information is not available (e.g. not supported by the EHR record, not asked, not answered, or not applicable for the current implementation). | UPDATED TBD for coded also   This section records the patient's chief complaint in the patient's own words and/or the reason for the patient's visit in the provider's words. This section is based on the C-CDA section Chief Complaint and Reason for Visit Section and further constrains the section by allowing a nullFlavor="NI". Use the nullFlavor NI for any condition where the respective information is not available (e.g. not supported by the EHR record, not asked, not answered, or not applicable for the current implementation). |
| CONF #: 5564-29104 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-29104). |
| CONF #: 5564-29105 Added |  | If nullFlavor is present, nullFlavor SHALL be 'NI' (CONF:5564-29105). |
| CONF #: 5564-33346 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-33346). |
| CONF #: 5564-33347 Added |  | The entry, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33347). |
| CONF #: 4447-29080 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1260). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-29081 Removed | If nullFlavor is present, nullFlavor SHALL be 'NI' (CONF:4447-29081). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-1161 Modified | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension="2016-07-01" (CONF:4447-1161). | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1161). |

Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)

[Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01)](#S_Discharge_Medications_Sec_er_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (V3) | Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section contains the medications the patient is intended to take or stop after discharge. Current, active medications must be listed. The section may also include a patient’s prescription history and indicate the source of the medication list. | UPDATE to Discharge Medications Section (entries required) (V3)  This section contains the medications the patient is intended to take or stop after discharge. Current, active medications must be listed. The section may also include a patient’s prescription history and indicate the source of the medication list. |
| CONF #: 5564-33152 Added |  | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33152) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33153 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33153). |
| CONF #: 5564-33154 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33154) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33155 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33155). |
| CONF #: 5564-33156 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:5564-33156) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33157 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1" (CONF:5564-33157). |
| CONF #: 5564-33158 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33158). |
| CONF #: 5564-33159 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital Discharge Medications (CONF:5564-33159). |
| CONF #: 5564-33160 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33160). |
| CONF #: 5564-33161 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medications (CONF:5564-33161). |
| CONF #: 5564-33162 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33162). |
| CONF #: 5564-33163 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33163). |
| CONF #: 5564-33164 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33164). |
| CONF #: 5564-33165 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33165). |
| CONF #: 1198-7826 Removed | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7826) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7822 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7822) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15361 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15361). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15491 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1198-15491). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-10397 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.11.1" (CONF:1198-10397). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32562 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32562). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15362 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10183-2" Hospital Discharge Medications (CONF:1198-15362). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32145 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32145). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7824 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7824). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7825 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7825). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32812 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32812). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32857 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32857) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32858 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75311-1" Discharge Medications (CONF:1198-32858). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32859 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32859). |  |

Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5)

[Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01)](#S_Emergency_Department_Encounters_V5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Emergency Department Encounters Section (V4) | Emergency Department Encounters Section (V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.13:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01) | Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 4447-1111 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4447-1111) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1113 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4447-1113). |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1112 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4447-1112) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1114 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4447-1114). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-1053 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-1053). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1053). |

Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)

[Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_N)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) | Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, or non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters. | UPDATE to Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)  This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, or non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters. |
| CONF #: 5564-32547 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32547). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32547). |

Functional Status Section (NHCS V3)

[Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01)](#S_Functional_Status_Section_NHCS_V3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Functional Status Section (V2) | Functional Status Section (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2014-06-09 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.14:2025-08-01 |
| Description | The Functional Status Section contains observations and assessments of a patient's physical abilities. A patient’s functional status may include information regarding the patient’s ability to perform Activities of Daily Living (ADLs) in areas such as Mobility (e.g., ambulation), Self-Care (e.g., bathing, dressing, feeding, grooming) or Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADLs) (e.g., shopping, using a telephone, balancing a check book). Problems that impact function (e.g., dyspnea, dysphagia) can be contained in the section. | UPDATED to support USCDI-v3  The Functional Status Section contains observations and assessments of a patient's physical abilities. A patient’s functional status may include information regarding the patient’s ability to perform Activities of Daily Living (ADLs) in areas such as Mobility (e.g., ambulation), Self-Care (e.g., bathing, dressing, feeding, grooming) or Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADLs) (e.g., shopping, using a telephone, balancing a check book). Problems that impact function (e.g., dyspnea, dysphagia) can be contained in the section. |
| CONF #: 5564-32983 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-32983) such that it |
| CONF #: 1098-32792 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-32792) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14424 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-14424) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14425 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-14425). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14422 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-14422) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14423 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-14423). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16777 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-16777) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16778 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-16778). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-32567 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32567). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32567). |

Goals Section (NHCS V2)

[Goals Section (NHCS V2) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01)](#S_Goals_Section_NHCS_V2)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Goals Section | Goals Section (NHCS V2) |
| Oid | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This template represents patient Goals. A goal is a defined outcome or condition to be achieved in the process of patient care. Goals include patient-defined over-arching goals (e.g., alleviation of health concerns, desired/intended positive outcomes from interventions, longevity, function, symptom management, comfort) and health concern-specific or intervention-specific goals to achieve desired outcomes. | UPDATE to Goals Section.  This template represents patient Goals. A goal is a defined outcome or condition to be achieved in the process of patient care. Goals include patient-defined over-arching goals (e.g., alleviation of health concerns, desired/intended positive outcomes from interventions, longevity, function, symptom management, comfort) and health concern-specific or intervention-specific goals to achieve desired outcomes. |
| CONF #: 5564-33166 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33166) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33167 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33167). |
| CONF #: 5564-33168 Added |  | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33168) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33169 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33169). |
| CONF #: 5564-33170 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60" (CONF:5564-33170). |
| CONF #: 5564-33171 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="61146-7" Goals (CONF:5564-33171). |
| CONF #: 5564-33172 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33172). |
| CONF #: 5564-33173 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33173). |
| CONF #: 5564-33174 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33174). |
| CONF #: 5564-33175 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33175). |
| CONF #: 5564-33231 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33231). |
| CONF #: 1098-29584 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-29584) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-29585 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.60" (CONF:1098-29585). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-29586 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-29586). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-29587 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="61146-7" Goals (CONF:1098-29587). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-29588 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-29588). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30719 Removed | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1098-30719) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30720 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-30720). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30721 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-30721). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30722 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-30722). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32819 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32819). |  |

Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3)

[Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01)](#S_Health_Concerns_Section_NHCS_V3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Health Concerns Section (V2) | Health Concerns Section (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section contains data describing an interest or worry about a health state or process that could possibly require attention, intervention, or management. A Health Concern is a health related matter that is of interest, importance or worry to someone, who may be the patient, patient's family or patient's health care provider. Health concerns are derived from a variety of sources within an EHR (such as Problem List, Family History, Social History, Social Worker Note, etc.). Health concerns can be medical, surgical, nursing, allied health or patient-reported concerns.  Problem Concerns are a subset of Health Concerns that have risen to the level of importance that they typically would belong on a classic “Problem List”, such as “Diabetes Mellitus” or “Family History of Melanoma” or “Tobacco abuse”. These are of broad interest to multiple members of the care team. Examples of other Health Concerns that might not typically be considered a Problem Concern include “Risk of Hyperkalemia” for a patient taking an ACE-inhibitor medication, or “Transportation difficulties” for someone who doesn't drive and has trouble getting to appointments, or “Under-insured” for someone who doesn't have sufficient insurance to properly cover their medical needs such as medications. These are typically most important to just a limited number of care team members. | UPDATE to Health Concerns Section (V2)  This section contains data describing an interest or worry about a health state or process that could possibly require attention, intervention, or management. A Health Concern is a health related matter that is of interest, importance or worry to someone, who may be the patient, patient's family or patient's health care provider. Health concerns are derived from a variety of sources within an EHR (such as Problem List, Family History, Social History, Social Worker Note, etc.). Health concerns can be medical, surgical, nursing, allied health or patient-reported concerns.  Problem Concerns are a subset of Health Concerns that have risen to the level of importance that they typically would belong on a classic “Problem List”, such as “Diabetes Mellitus” or “Family History of Melanoma” or “Tobacco abuse”. These are of broad interest to multiple members of the care team. Examples of other Health Concerns that might not typically be considered a Problem Concern include “Risk of Hyperkalemia” for a patient taking an ACE-inhibitor medication, or “Transportation difficulties” for someone who doesn't drive and has trouble getting to appointments, or “Under-insured” for someone who doesn't have sufficient insurance to properly cover their medical needs such as medications. These are typically most important to just a limited number of care team members. |
| CONF #: 5564-33178 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33178) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33179 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33179). |
| CONF #: 5564-33180 Added |  | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33180) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33181 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33181). |
| CONF #: 5564-33184 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58" (CONF:5564-33184). |
| CONF #: 5564-33185 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33185). |
| CONF #: 5564-33186 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75310-3" Health concerns document (CONF:5564-33186). |
| CONF #: 5564-33187 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33187). |
| CONF #: 5564-33188 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33188). |
| CONF #: 5564-33189 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33189). |
| CONF #: 5564-33190 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33190). |
| CONF #: 1198-30483 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-30483) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28804 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-28804) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28806 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-28806). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-30768 Removed | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-30768) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32308 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-32308) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-30484 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1198-30484). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28805 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.58" (CONF:1198-28805). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28807 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75310-3" Health concerns document (CONF:1198-28807). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28808 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-28808). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28809 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-28809). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-28810 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-28810). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-30769 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1198-30769). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32309 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1198-32309). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32802 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32802). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32862 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32862). |  |

Inpatient Encounters Section (V5)

[Inpatient Encounters Section (V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01)](#S_Inpatient_Encounters_Section_V5)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Inpatient Encounters Section (V4) | Inpatient Encounters Section (V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.12:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01) | Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 4447-1064 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4447-1064) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4447-1065 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:4447-1065). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-1047 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-1047). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1047). |

Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)

[Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01)](#S_Medications_Section_en_req_NHCS)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Medications Section (entries required) (V2) | Medications Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2025-08-01 |
| Description | The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.    This section requires either an entry indicating the subject is not known to be on any medications or entries summarizing the subject's medications. | UPDATED to support USCDI-v3  The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.   This section requires either an entry indicating the subject is not known to be on any medications or entries summarizing the subject's medications. |
| CONF #: 5564-32499 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32499). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32499). |

Mental Status Section (NHCS V4)

[Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01)](#S_Mental_Status_Section_NHCS_V4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Mental Status Section (V2) | Mental Status Section (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.56:2025-08-01 |
| Description | The Mental Status Section contains observations and evaluations related to a patient’s psychological and mental competency and deficits including, but not limited to any of the following types of information: • Appearance (e.g., unusual grooming, clothing or body modifications) • Attitude (e.g., cooperative, guarded, hostile) • Behavior/psychomotor (e.g., abnormal movements, eye contact, tics) • Mood and affect (e.g., anxious, angry, euphoric) • Speech and Language (e.g., pressured speech, perseveration) • Thought process (e.g., logic, coherence) • Thought content (e.g., delusions, phobias) • Perception (e.g., voices, hallucinations) • Cognition (e.g., memory, alertness/consciousness, attention, orientation) – which were included in Cognitive Status Observation in earlier publications of C-CDA. • Insight and judgment (e.g., understanding of condition, decision making) | UPDATED to contain Assessment Scale Observation (V2), to support USCDI   The Mental Status Section contains observations and evaluations related to a patient’s psychological and mental competency and deficits including, but not limited to any of the following types of information: • Appearance (e.g., unusual grooming, clothing or body modifications) • Attitude (e.g., cooperative, guarded, hostile) • Behavior/psychomotor (e.g., abnormal movements, eye contact, tics) • Mood and affect (e.g., anxious, angry, euphoric) • Speech and Language (e.g., pressured speech, perseveration) • Thought process (e.g., logic, coherence) • Thought content (e.g., delusions, phobias) • Perception (e.g., voices, hallucinations) • Cognition (e.g., memory, alertness/consciousness, attention, orientation) – which were included in Cognitive Status Observation in earlier publications of C-CDA. • Insight and judgment (e.g., understanding of condition, decision making) |
| CONF #: 5564-32793 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32793). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32793). |

Outpatient Encounters Section (V6)

[Outpatient Encounters Section (V6) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01)](#S_Outpatient_Encounters_Section_V6)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Outpatient Encounters Section (V5) | Outpatient Encounters Section (V6) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2019-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.8:2025-08-01 |
| Implied Template | Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01) | Encounters Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2025-08-01) |
| CONF #: 5564-1048 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-08-01" (CONF:4447-1048). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-1048). |

Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3)

[Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_NHCS_V3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Plan of Treatment Section (V2) | Plan of Treatment Section (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section, formerly known as "Plan of Care", contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed. Clinical reminders are placed here to provide prompts for disease prevention and management, patient safety, and healthcare quality improvements, including widely accepted performance measures.  The plan may also indicate that patient education will be provided. When used in a document that includes a Goals Section, all the goals (whether narrative only, or structured Goal Observation entries) should be recorded in the Goals Section, rather than in the Plan of Treatment Section, to avoid confusion as to “which/whose goals should be in which section?”  When used in a document that does not include a Goals Section, the Plan of Treatment section may also contain information about care team members’ goals, including the patient’s values, beliefs, preferences, care expectations, and overarching care goals. Values may include the importance of quality of life over longevity. These values are taken into account when prioritizing all problems and their treatments. Beliefs may include comfort with dying or the refusal of blood transfusions because of the patient’s religious convictions. Preferences may include liquid medicines over tablets, or treatment via secure email instead of in person. Care expectations may range from being treated only by female clinicians, to expecting all calls to be returned within 24 hours. Overarching goals described in this section are not tied to a specific condition, problem, health concern, or intervention. Examples of overarching goals could be to minimize pain or dependence on others, or to walk a daughter down the aisle for her marriage. | UPDATE to Plan of Treatment Section (V2) to support USCDI-v3   This section, formerly known as "Plan of Care", contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed. Clinical reminders are placed here to provide prompts for disease prevention and management, patient safety, and healthcare quality improvements, including widely accepted performance measures.  The plan may also indicate that patient education will be provided. When used in a document that includes a Goals Section, all the goals (whether narrative only, or structured Goal Observation entries) should be recorded in the Goals Section, rather than in the Plan of Treatment Section, to avoid confusion as to “which/whose goals should be in which section?”  When used in a document that does not include a Goals Section, the Plan of Treatment section may also contain information about care team members’ goals, including the patient’s values, beliefs, preferences, care expectations, and overarching care goals. Values may include the importance of quality of life over longevity. These values are taken into account when prioritizing all problems and their treatments. Beliefs may include comfort with dying or the refusal of blood transfusions because of the patient’s religious convictions. Preferences may include liquid medicines over tablets, or treatment via secure email instead of in person. Care expectations may range from being treated only by female clinicians, to expecting all calls to be returned within 24 hours. Overarching goals described in this section are not tied to a specific condition, problem, health concern, or intervention. Examples of overarching goals could be to minimize pain or dependence on others, or to walk a daughter down the aisle for her marriage. |
| CONF #: 5564-33191 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33191) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33192 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33192). |
| CONF #: 5564-33193 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33193) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33194 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33194). |
| CONF #: 5564-33195 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33195) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33196 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:5564-33196). |
| CONF #: 5564-33197 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33197) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33198 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33198). |
| CONF #: 5564-33199 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33199) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33200 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] procedure (CONF:5564-33200). |
| CONF #: 5564-33201 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33201) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33202 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33202). |
| CONF #: 5564-33203 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33203) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33204 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:5564-33204). |
| CONF #: 5564-33205 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33205) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33206 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33206). |
| CONF #: 5564-33207 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33207) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33208 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33208). |
| CONF #: 5564-33209 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33209) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33210 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33210). |
| CONF #: 5564-33211 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33211) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33212 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33212). |
| CONF #: 5564-33213 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33213) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33214 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33214). |
| CONF #: 5564-33215 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" (CONF:5564-33215). |
| CONF #: 5564-33216 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33216). |
| CONF #: 5564-33217 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="18776-5" Plan of Treatment (CONF:5564-33217). |
| CONF #: 5564-33218 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33218). |
| CONF #: 5564-33219 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33219). |
| CONF #: 5564-33220 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33220). |
| CONF #: 5564-33348 Added |  | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33348) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33349 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:5564-33349). |
| CONF #: 1098-7723 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7723) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-10435 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" (CONF:1098-10435). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14749 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-14749). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14750 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="18776-5" Plan of Treatment (CONF:1098-14750). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-16986 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-16986). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7725 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7725). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7726 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7726) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14751 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-14751). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-8805 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8805) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-8807 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8807) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-8809 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8809) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-8811 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8811) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-8813 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8813) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-14695 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-14695) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31397 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-31397). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-29621 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-29621) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30472 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-30472). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30473 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-30473). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30474 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] procedure (CONF:1098-30474). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30475 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:1098-30475). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30476 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] supply (CONF:1098-30476). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30813 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30813). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-30868 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-30868). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31841 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-31841) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31864 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1098-31864). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32353 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-32353) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32354 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceAdministration (CONF:1098-32354). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32501 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32501). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32887 Removed | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-32887) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32888 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1098-32888). |  |

Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4)

[Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_NHCS)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Problem Section (entries required) (V3) | Problem Section (entries required) (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section. | UPDATE to Problem Section (entries required) (V3) to support USCDI-v3.  This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section. |
| CONF #: 5564-33018 Added |  | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33018) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33019 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:5564-33019). |
| CONF #: 5564-33020 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33020) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33021 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33021). |
| CONF #: 5564-33022 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-33022) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33023 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-33023). |
| CONF #: 5564-33024 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" (CONF:5564-33024). |
| CONF #: 5564-33025 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33025). |
| CONF #: 5564-33026 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:5564-33026). |
| CONF #: 5564-33027 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33027). |
| CONF #: 5564-33028 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33028). |
| CONF #: 5564-33029 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33029). |
| CONF #: 5564-33030 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-33030). |
| CONF #: 1198-9183 Removed | If section/@nullFlavor is not present:  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9183) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9179 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-9179) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15409 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15409). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-30479 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-30479) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15506 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:1198-15506). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-10441 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" (CONF:1198-10441). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32510 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32510). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15410 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15410). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31142 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31142). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9181 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9181). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9182 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-9182). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-30480 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:1198-30480). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32864 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32864). |  |

Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3)

[Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01)](#S_Procedures_Section_ent_req_Nv3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) | Procedures Section (entries required) (NHCS V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change). | UPDATED verison of Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) to support USCDI-v3   This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change). |
| CONF #: 5564-32879 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-32879) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-32880 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-32880). |
| CONF #: 5564-32881 Added |  | If section/@nullFlavor is not present there \*SHALL\* be at least one entry conformant to Procedure Activity Act (V2) (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) \*OR\* Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) \*OR\* Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:5564-32881) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-32882 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] procedure (CONF:5564-32882). |
| CONF #: 5564-32883 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] act (CONF:5564-32883). |
| CONF #: 5564-32884 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] observation (CONF:5564-32884). |
| CONF #: 5564-32885 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" (CONF:5564-32885). |
| CONF #: 5564-32886 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-32886). |
| CONF #: 5564-32887 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:5564-32887). |
| CONF #: 5564-32888 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-32888). |
| CONF #: 5564-32889 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-32889). |
| CONF #: 5564-32890 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-32890). |
| CONF #: 5564-32891 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5564-32891). |
| CONF #: 1098-7891 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7891) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-10447 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" (CONF:1098-10447). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-15425 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15425). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-15426 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15426). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7893 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7893). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7894 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7894). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-7895 Removed | If section/@nullFlavor is not present there \*SHALL\* be at least one entry conformant to Procedure Activity Act (V2) (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) \*OR\* Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) \*OR\* Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7895) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1098-15512 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] procedure (CONF:1098-15512). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-31138 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31138). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32533 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32533). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32876 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32876). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32877 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] act (CONF:1098-32877). |  |
| CONF #: 1098-32878 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] observation (CONF:1098-32878). |  |

Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4)

[Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01)](#S_Results_Section_ent_opt_NHCSv4)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Results Section (entries optional) (V3) | Results Section (entries optional) (NHCS V4) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging and other procedures. The scope includes observations of hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations.  This section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends. It can contain all results for the period of time being documented.  Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.  Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.  Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy. | UPDATED version of Results Section (entries optional) (V3) to support USCDI-v3.  This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging and other procedures. The scope includes observations of hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations.  This section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends. It can contain all results for the period of time being documented.  Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.  Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.  Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy. |
| CONF #: 5564-33221 Added |  | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:5564-33221) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33222 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] organizer (CONF:5564-33222). |
| CONF #: 5564-33223 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:5564-33223) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-33224 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:5564-33224). |
| CONF #: 5564-33225 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" (CONF:5564-33225). |
| CONF #: 5564-33226 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-33226). |
| CONF #: 5564-33227 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:5564-33227). |
| CONF #: 5564-33228 Added |  | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5564-33228). |
| CONF #: 5564-33229 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:5564-33229). |
| CONF #: 5564-33230 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:5564-33230). |
| CONF #: 1198-7119 Removed | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7119) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7116 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7116) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15431 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15431). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15515 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] organizer (CONF:1198-15515). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-9136 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" (CONF:1198-9136). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-32591 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32591). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-15432 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:1198-15432). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-31041 Removed | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31041). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-8891 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8891). |  |
| CONF #: 1198-7118 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7118). |  |

Social History Section (NHCS) (V3)

[Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01)](#S_Social_History_Section_NHCS_V3)

| **Change** | **Old** | **New** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Status | Published | Draft |
| Name | Social History Section (NHCS) (V2:3.1) | Social History Section (NHCS) (V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2022-01-01.3.1 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.2.16:2025-08-01 |
| Description | This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological, or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy) as well as Birth Sex and Gender Identity. Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, are captured in the header. This section is based on the C-CDA section Social History Section (V3) and further constrains that section by adding the C-CDA Birth Sex template and C-CDA Gender Identity template. | This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological, or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy) as well as Birth Sex. Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, are captured in the header. This section is based on the C-CDA section Social History Section (V3) and further constrains that section by adding the C-CDA Birth Sex template.  The Assessment Scale Observation in this section supports the USCDI-v3 data element, SDOH Assessment, which encompasses screenings that represent a structured evaluation of risk (e.g., PRAPARE, Hunger Vital Sign, AHC-HRSN screening tool) for any Social Determinants of Health domain such as food insecurity, housing instability, or transportation insecurity. |
| CONF #: 5564-29092 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29092) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29093 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29093). |
| CONF #: 5564-29094 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29094) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29095 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29095). |
| CONF #: 5564-29096 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29096) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29097 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29097). |
| CONF #: 5564-29098 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29098) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29099 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29099). |
| CONF #: 5564-29102 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29102) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29103 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29103). |
| CONF #: 5564-29107 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29107) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29108 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29108). |
| CONF #: 5564-29109 Added |  | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:5564-29109) such that it |
| CONF #: 5564-29110 Added |  | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:5564-29110). |
| CONF #: 4530-2295 Removed | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:4530-2295) such that it |  |
| CONF #: 4530-2296 Removed | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4530-2296). |  |
| CONF #: 5564-2292 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-01-01.3.1" (CONF:4530-2292). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-08-01" (CONF:5564-2292). |